(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
1 September 2016 (01.09.2016)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2016/137993 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
A61K 38/50 (2006.01) *C12N 15/70* (2006.01)
A61P 1/12 (2006.01) *C12N 9/86* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2016/019129

(22) International Filing Date:
23 February 2016 (23.02.2016)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
62/119,602 23 February 2015 (23.02.2015) US
62/155,621 1 May 2015 (01.05.2015) US
62/190,806 10 July 2015 (10.07.2015) US

(71) Applicant: **SYNTHETIC BIOLOGICS, INC.** [US/US]; 9605 Medical Center Dr., Suite 270, Rockville, MD 20850 (US).

(72) Inventors: **KALEKO, Michael**; c/o Synthetic Biologics, Inc., 9605 Medical Center Dr., Suite 270, Rockville, MD 20850 (US). **CONNELLY, Sheila**; c/o Synthetic Biologics, Inc., 9605 Medical Center Dr., Suite 270, Rockville, MD 20850 (US).

(74) Agents: **ALTIERI, Stephen L.** et al.; Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20004 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

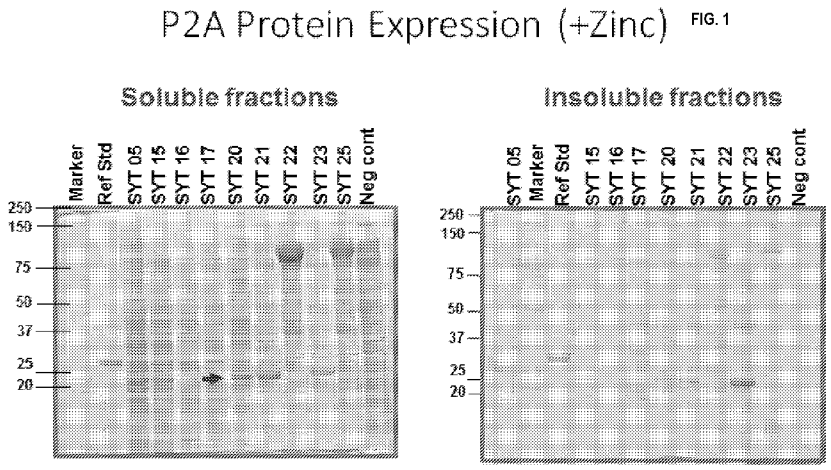
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*

— *with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))*

WO 2016/137993 A1

(54) Title: CARBAPENEMASES FOR USE WITH ANTIBIOTICS FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE INTESTINAL MICROBIOME



(57) Abstract: This invention relates, in part, to various compositions and methods for protecting the gastrointestinal microbiome from antibiotic disruption.

CARBAPENEMASES FOR USE WITH ANTIBIOTICS FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE INTESTINAL MICROBIOME

PRIORITY

This application claims the benefit of and priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 62/119,602, filed February 23, 2015, 62/155,621, filed May 1, 2015, and 62/190,806, filed July 10, 2015, the entire contents of all of which are incorporated by reference herein.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates, in part, to various compositions and methods for protecting the gastrointestinal microbiome from antibiotic disruption.

DESCRIPTION OF THE TEXT FILE SUBMITTED ELECTRONICALLY

The contents of the text file submitted electronically herewith are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety: A computer readable format copy of the Sequence Listing (filename: SYN-010PC_Sequencelisting.txt; date recorded: February 22, 2016; file size: 144 KB).

.

BACKGROUND

The gastrointestinal (GI) tract, which houses over one thousand distinct bacterial species and an estimated excess of 1×10^{14} microorganisms, appears to be central in defining human host health status and a key part of the microbiome. Disruption of this microbiome is believed to be causative of a number of disorders.

Indeed, antibiotics, often a frontline therapy to prevent deleterious effects of microbes on human health can induce disruption in the microbiome, including in the GI tract, and lead to further disease. For instance, beta-lactam antibiotics are excreted in the bile, which can damage the colonic microflora and lead to serious illnesses such as *Clostridium difficile* infection.

Current approaches to avoid this scenario include oral agents that degrade beta-lactam antibiotics in the small intestine to protect the microbiome. However, current therapies target only specific antibiotics and thus there is a need to expand the spectrum of these microbiome-sparing agents.

There remains a need for agents that prevent microbiome disruption by antibiotics while not reducing or eradicating the beneficial anti-infective effects of these antibiotics in a subject.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention provides compositions and methods for protecting the gastrointestinal microbiome of a subject. In one aspect, methods for protecting the microbiome of the GI tract are provided in

which an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an antibiotic-degrading agent is administered to a subject who is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is capable of inactivating or degrading or hydrolyzing the antibiotic. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is a broad spectrum carbapenemase, including, without limitation, P2A, NDM-1, and KPC-1/2. In various embodiments, the antibiotic is a beta-lactam antibiotic, which may be administered orally or parenterally. In an embodiment, the antibiotic is administered intravenously.

In some aspects, the present invention is based, in part, on the discovery that one or more antibiotic-degrading agents (*e.g.* a broad spectrum carbapenemase such as P2A, NDM-1, and KPC-1/2) can be formulated to release in one or more locations within the GI tract at which the antibiotic-degrading agent inactivates (*e.g.* hydrolyzes) an orally or parenterally delivered antibiotic (*e.g.* a beta lactam antibiotic) and, in doing so, protects the microbiome. However, in some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent does not interfere with intestinal absorption of the antibiotic and, accordingly, does not interfere with systemic blood or plasma levels of the antibiotic. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agent may hydrolyze excess or residual antibiotic that is not absorbed from the GI tract, *e.g.* after an oral dose, or is returned in active form to the intestinal tract from the systemic circulation, *e.g.* after an oral or parenteral dose. The invention further identifies the location of such antibiotic-degrading agent release or activation. By way of illustration, in some embodiments, the following two approaches may be employed separately or in combination: utilization of formulations designed to release antibiotic-degrading agent at the desired location in the GI tract and combining the antibiotic with an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor. In the latter, in some embodiments, the inhibitor tracks with the antibiotic and serves to protect the antibiotic from the antibiotic-degrading agent. As the concentration of inhibitor decreases, the antibiotic-degrading agent becomes active. Any residual or excess antibiotic that remains in the intestine or reenters with the bile is inactivated prior to encountering the colonic microbiome.

DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

FIG. 1 shows P2A protein expression. Bacterial strains were grown in media supplemented with 100 μM $ZnSO_4$. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panel) or insoluble (right panel) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and the reference standard (Ref Std) was the beta-lactamase protein, P3A. Negative control was lysate from untransformed cells. The P2A product is indicated with an arrow.

FIG. 2 shows NDM protein expression. Bacterial strains were grown in media supplemented with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panel) or insoluble (right panel) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The STY-68 insoluble fraction was run on the soluble fraction gel, and the STY-68 insoluble fraction was run on the insoluble gel. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and the reference standard (Ref Std) was the beta-lactamase protein, P3A. The NDM product is indicated with an arrow.

FIG. 3 shows KPC protein expression. Bacterial strains were grown in media without zinc supplementation. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panels) or insoluble (right panels) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and the reference standard (Ref Std) was the beta-lactamase protein, P3A. The KPC product is indicated with an arrow.

FIG. 4 shows NDM protein expression from shake flasks. Bacterial strains were grown in media with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ supplementation. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panels) or insoluble (right panels) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and the reference standard (Reference) was the beta-lactamase protein, P3A. Duplicate shake flasks are designated A and B.

FIG. 5 shows P2A and KPC protein expression from shake flasks. Bacterial strains were grown in media with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ supplementation. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panels) or insoluble (right panels) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and the reference standard (Reference) was the beta-lactamase protein, P3A, and BL21 neg was cell lysate from the untransformed cell line. Duplicate shake flasks are designated A and B.

FIG. 6 shows P2A and NDM protein expression from fermenters. Bacterial strains were grown in fermenters. Lysates were prepared from bacteria collected at 16 hours and at 48 hours. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble (left panels) or insoluble (right panels) fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and compared to cell lysates from the shake flask study. NDM-69 was used as the shake flask comparison instead of NDM-68. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and Null was from a cell lysate from the untransformed cell line.

FIG. 7 shows KPC protein expression from fermenters. Bacterial strain KPC-101 was grown in a fermenter. As the cells grew slowly, the early collection was delayed until 32 hours, compared to 16 hours for the other fermenters. Lysates were prepared from bacteria collected at 32 hours and at 48 hours. Equal volumes of cell lysates from the soluble or insoluble fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and compared to cell lysate from the shake flask study. The protein size marker was Precision Plus Protein Prestained Standards (Marker) (Bio-Rad), and Null was from a cell lysate from the untransformed cell line.

FIG. 8 shows purified carbapenemases, P2A, NDM, and KPC. Cleared cell lysates were subjected to cation-exchange chromatography using an SP-sepharose column. NDM was subjected to an additional purification step using a hydrophobic column, phenyl sepharose. Enzymes were formulated in 20 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl buffer. The P2A and NDM samples were supplemented with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ in all steps of the purification process, including in the final formulation.

FIG. 9 shows relative specific activities of P3A, P2A, NDM, and KPC against CENTA. Data were plotted with the protein concentrations of the purified beta-lactamase on the X-axis and the OD_{405} plotted on the Y-axis. The

relative potency of each enzyme is displayed in the yellow box and was P3A>NDM-68>KPC-101>P2A-21 (from left to right).

FIG. 10 shows P2A protein induction testing. The pET30a-P2AL (panel A) or the pET30a-P2A (panel B) BL21 (DE3) *E coli* strains were evaluated under different IPTG induction (0.1 mM or 1.0 mM IPTG) and growth conditions (37°C or 25°C). Tissue culture media (m) or whole cell lysates (CP) were analyzed via SDS/PAGE and visualized by Coomassie blue staining. Uni=uninduced cells, m=culture media, cp=cell pellet, M=protein size marker. Arrow indicates the P2A protein.

FIG. 11 depicts P2A expression and solubility testing. The total protein from 7.5 ul of induced cell culture (WCL) and equivalent (7.5 ul culture) of soluble lysate from each buffer system (AG-B, Ripa-B, or Bug-B) were analyzed via SDS/PAGE and visualized by Coomassie blue staining. The panel on the right displays the insoluble fraction from inclusion bodies (IB) after lysis in the Ripa-B buffer. +L indicates P2A with leader, and –L indicates P2A without leader.

FIG. 12 shows growth curve for each of the 3 clones of the BLR(DE3) E. coli strain expressing P2A. The growth conditions are summarized in the adjacent table.

FIG. 13 shows SDS/PAGE analyses of the 3 clones of the BLR(DE3) E. coli strain expressing P2A. The total cell lysate (T), soluble (S), and insoluble (IS) fractions are displayed. Pre-induction expression levels are displayed on the gel on the left (Gel A), and after the 3 hour induction with 0.1 mM IPTG at 37°C is displayed on the gel on the right (Gel B).

FIG. 14 provides estimated P2A protein concentration using the band intensities from the SDS/PAGE displayed in **FIG. 13**. Total, soluble, and insoluble fractions were estimated for Clone 1 (first bar), Clone 2 (middle bar), and Clone 3 (3rd bar). The % of soluble protein is displayed on the bars for the appropriate clone.

FIG. 15 depicts growth curves for each induction condition. The growth conditions are summarized in the adjacent table.

FIG. 16 depicts SDS/PAGE analyses of P2A expression under different induction conditions. The preinduction (P), total cell lysate (T), soluble (S), and insoluble (IS) fractions are displayed. The gel on the right side (Gel A) and the gel on the left side (Gel B) display duplicate samples.

FIG. 17 provides estimated P2A protein concentration using the band intensities from the SDS/PAGE displayed in **FIG. 16**. Total, soluble, and insoluble fractions were estimated for the different induction conditions, first bar, 18°C for 5 hours, second bar, 25°C for 5 hours, third bar, 37°C for 5 hours, fourth bar, 18°C overnight, fifth bar, 25°C overnight, and sixth bar, 37°C for 3 hrs.

FIG. 18 provides growth curve for E coli BLR(DE3) P2A clone 1. The two 25 L runs are Lot 06-16-011 and Lot 06-16-013. The growth conditions are summarized in the adjacent table.

FIG. 19 depicts SDS/PAGE analyses of P2A expression under the different induction conditions. The preinduction (P), total cell lysate (T), soluble (S), and insoluble (IS) fractions are displayed. The right hand side of the gel displays Lot 06-16-011 and the left had side of the gel displays Lot 06-16-013.

FIG. 20 provides estimated P2A protein concentration using the band intensities from the SDS/PAGE displayed in **FIG. 19**. Total, soluble, and insoluble fractions were estimated at 5 hours (first bars) and end of fermentation (EOF), second bars.

FIGs. 21A, 21B, and **21C** show enzymatic activity. **FIG. 21A** shows a comparison of P3A (*i.e.* SYN-004), P2A, NDM, and KPC antibiotic inactivation activities via assessment of bacterial growth. The top graph displays the bacterial growth in the presence of 10 ng/ml of the beta-lactamase enzymes, the middle graph displays the bacterial growth in the presence of 100 ng/ml of the enzymes, and the bottom graph displays the bacterial growth in the presence of 1000 ng/ml of the enzymes. The abbreviations for the antibiotics are as follows: AMP:ampicillin, SAM:ampicillin/sulbactam, PIP:pipercillin, TZP:pipercillin/taxobactam, CRO:ceftriaxone, CTX:cefotaxime, CFZ:cefozolin, CXM:cefuroxime, CFP:cefoperazone, FEP:cefepime, CAZ:ceftazidime, MEM:meropenem, IPM:imipenem, ERT:ertapenem, DOR:doripenem, and ATM:aztreonam. The bar graphs are, left to right: SYN-004, P2A, NDM, and KPC, in series for each antibiotic. **FIG. 21B** displays same data as **FIG. 21A**, but with the addition of CDR:cefdinir; LEX:cephalexin; and CAZ/AVI:cefoperazone/avibactam. **FIG. 21C** displays the same data as **FIG. 21A** grouped by beta-lactamase enzyme directly comparing the different enzyme concentrations. The bars are, left to right, 10 ng, 100 ng, and 100 ng, repeated for each antibiotic.

FIG. 22 shows stability of P2A activity in human chyme. The left panel shows mixed chyme with or without Zn. In the right panel, P2A pellets were incubated in chyme samples from five different donors. Aliquots were taken at 0, 30, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, and 360 minutes and beta-lactamase activity was measured using the CENTA assay.

FIG. 23 shows stability of P2A activity in pH-adjusted human chyme 3. Purified P2A was incubated in chyme 3 at pH 5.6 and chyme 3 pH 7.0. pH was adjusted using NaOH. Aliquots were taken at 0, 30, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, and 360 minutes and beta-lactamase activity was measured using the CENTA assay.

FIG. 24 shows the stability of KPC and NDM activity in human chyme. Purified KPC (Panel A) or NDM (Panel B), both in PBS, pH 7.5 were incubated in buffer (HEPES buffer, 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ pH 6.2) or mixed human chyme supplemented with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$. The final concentration of KPC and NDM in the samples was 80 ng/mL. Aliquots were taken at 0, 30, 60, 120, 180, and 240 minutes and evaluated for beta-lactamase activity using a CENTA beta-lactamase substrate. The activity in buffer is indicated by the squares and the activity in chyme is indicated by the circles.

FIG. 25 shows biological activity of NDM incubated in dilutions of mixed human chyme with and without protease inhibitors. NDM at a concentration of 100 µg/mL was incubated in chyme dilutions, 100%, 50%, 25%, 12.5%, 6.25%, 3.13%, 1.56%, 0.78% and 0% without (Panel A) or with (Panel B) SigmaFAST protease inhibitors (PI) cocktail without EDTA according to the following table for 30 minutes at 37°C. Twenty microliters of each sample (2 µg) was removed and transferred to 20 µL of 2X denaturing sample buffer for a final concentration of 50 ng/µl.

The samples were boiled and 10 µL (1 µg of NDM) subjected to analysis by SDS-PAGE. The remaining sample was evaluated for biological activity using the CENTA reagent. Biological activity of each sample is displayed under each gel.

FIG. 26 shows proteolytic cleavage fragments of NDM incubated in 2% human chyme. NDM at a concentration of 500 µg/mL was incubated in 2% chyme for times ranging from 0-180 minutes. Incubation times are displayed above the lanes. M is the indicated molecular mass markers, sizes in kDa (Bio-Rad Precision Plus Protein Standards).

FIG. 27 shows Coomassie-stained PVDF membrane containing the proteolytic cleavage fragments of NDM. NDM was incubated in 2% human chyme or purified porcine pancreatic elastase (0.25 U/mL), analyzed by SDS/PAGE and proteins transferred to PVDF membrane and stained with Coomassie. Panel A shows stained PVDF membranes containing the protein fragments and protein size markers. The left panel (Chyme) displays the products of digestion in 2% human mixed chyme and the right panel displays the products of elastase digestion. Panel B shows stained PVDF membrane as displayed in A with the fragments that were isolated indicated by the numbered boxes. The fragments were subjected to N-terminal amino acid sequencing.

FIG. 28 shows NDM amino acid sequence with chyme cleavage sites indicated. The chyme cleavage sites are indicated by boxes. The SLTFA site corresponds to the elastase cleavage site (Fragments 4, 5 and 7, **Table 21** and **FIG. 29**). The NLGDA site corresponds to a chyme cleavage site (Fragment 5; **Table 21** and **FIG. 29**). Fragment 2 (**Table 21**) has an N-terminus of the native NDM protein (GQQME; SEQ ID NO:70), however, the cleavage fragment (predicted to be between the elastase and the chyme cleavage sites, indicated by the underline) was not detected.

FIG. 29 shows the sequence of the NDM cleavage fragments. The NDM fragment numbers correspond to **FIG. 27**. Fragments 3 (chyme digestion) and Fragment 6 (elastase digestion) are the same fragments, as are Fragments 4 (chyme digestion) and Fragment 7 (elastase digestion). Fragment 5 contains at least two fragments of 6.1 and 5.4 kDa.

FIG. 30 shows a sequence alignment of P2A and NDM. The two mapped NDM cleavage sites are displayed in bold text, and the predicted cleavage area is displayed by underlining.

FIG. 31 depicts various non-limiting embodiments for manufacturing delayed-release capsules containing antibiotic-degrading agents (*e.g.* a broad spectrum carbapenemase such as P2A, NDM-1, and KPC-1/2).

FIG. 32 shows various non-limiting formulation approaches for segregating antibiotic and/or antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor and antibiotic-degrading agent release.

FIG. 33 shows various non-limiting combination dosage forms.

FIG. 34 shows various non-limiting microparticulate dosage forms.

FIG. 35 shows a comparison of P3A (*i.e.* SYN-004), P4A, P2A, NDM, and KPC antibiotic inactivation activities via assessment of bacterial growth. The graph displays bacterial growth in the presence of 10 ng/ml or 100 ng/ml of the beta-lactamase enzymes. The abbreviations for the antibiotics are as follows: AMP:ampicillin, CRO:ceftriaxone, CTX:cefotaxime, CFZ:cefozolin, CXM:cefuroxime, CFP:cefoperazone, FEP:cefepime, and CAZ:ceftazidime. The order of historgrams for each set of data is, from left to right, SYN-004, P4A, P2A, NDM, and KPC.

FIG. 36 shows serum levels of ampicillin in P2A-treated and control dogs. The curves labeled Dog 1 (at peak, this is the top curve) and Dog 2 (at peak, this is the middle curve) represent animals treated with both ampicillin and P2A. The curve labeled No P2A (at peak, this is the bottom curve) represents a dog that was treated only with ampicillin.

FIG. 37 shows jejunal levels of P2A and ampicillin in dogs. Both ampicillin and P2A were measured in the jejunal chyme samples obtained at the indicated times (in both panels, the P2A curve is the one with the first peak). Each dog (Dog 1, left panel; Dog 2, right panel) received both ampicillin and P2A as described. .

FIG. 38 shows serum levels of ceftriaxone in P2A-treated and control dogs. The graph displayed the mean serum levels of ceftriaxone in dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone (■) or in dogs treated with ceftriaxone + P2A (♦).

FIG. 39 shows jejunal levels of P2A and ceftriaxone in dogs. P2A and/or ceftriaxone were measured in jejunal chyme samples obtained at the indicated times. Panel A: Ceftriaxone levels in chyme from two dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone. Panel B: Ceftriaxone levels in chyme from two dogs treated with ceftriaxone + P2A. Panel C: P2A levels in chyme from the two dogs in B treated with ceftriaxone + P2A.

FIG. 40 shows serum levels of meropenem in P2A-treated and control dogs. The graph displayed the mean serum levels of meropenem in dogs (n=3) treated with meropenem alone (circles) or in dogs treated with meropenem + P2A (squares), (n=3).

FIG. 41 shows serum levels of cefotaxime in P2A-treated and control dogs. The graph displayed the mean serum levels of cefotaxime in dogs treated with cefotaxime alone (■) or in dogs treated with cefotaxime + P2A (♦).

FIG. 42 shows jejunal levels of P2A and cefotaxime in dogs. P2A and/or cefotaxime were measured in jejunal chyme samples obtained at the indicated times. Panel A: Cefotaxime levels in chyme from two dogs treated with cefotaxime alone. Panel B: Cefotaxime levels in chyme from three dogs treated with cefotaxime + P2A. Panel C: P2A levels in chyme from the three dogs in B treated with cefotaxime + P2A.

FIG. 43 shows jejunal levels of cefotaxime in dogs treated with cefotaxime alone. The graph displays the mean values and standard deviations from 6 dogs. Cefotaxime was administered at Time 0 and at Time 300.

FIG. 44 shows jejunal levels of cefotaxime and P2A in four representative treated dogs. The graphs display the cefotaxime levels in (diamonds, in all four panels, the curve with the first peak in time) and the P2A levels in pink (squares) for individual dogs. The dogs Senni and Sissi (left panels) received cefotaxime (120 mg/kg) and 0.5

mg/kg of P2A. The dogs Shania and Paavo (right panels) received cefotaxime (120 mg/kg) and 0.25 mg/kg of P2A.

FIG. 45 depicts ertapenem levels in the pig serum. Ertapenem was quantified in the pig serum using an HPLC-based assay (Xuan et al., 2002). The data are displayed as the mean + standard deviation.

FIG. 46 shows strain relative abundance percent similarity. The percent similarity based on the relative abundance of the bacterial strains identified from sequence analysis of the fecal DNA samples was compared for the ertapenem treated animals (n=5) Day -7 to Day 9.

FIG. 47 depicts strain abundance heat map. Heatmaps of the bacterial taxa were constructed based on the relative abundance of each bacterial strain and organized chronologically by study day. The pigs are labeled on the right side of the figure, and the study days are indicated by the different colored bars on the right side of the figure. The individual bacterial strains are displayed on the bottom. The lighter boxes on the right side of the figure indicate bacterial strains that were decreased in the ertapenem treated group. The white boxes on the left side of the figure indicate bacterial strains that became more abundant in the ertapenmen treated animals.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present invention is based, in part, on the discovery that antibiotic-degrading agents (for example, beta-lactamases such as carbapenemases) can protect the gastrointestinal microbiome of a subject who is undergoing treatment or has undergone treatment with an antibiotic. Administration of antibiotics often disrupts the ecological balance of normal intestinal microbiota due to residual unabsorbed antibiotics being excreted into the intestines (*e.g.*, the distal small intestine and/or the large intestine). Antibiotic-degrading agents inactivate the unabsorbed antibiotics in the GI tract thereby restoring and/or maintaining the normal intestinal microbiota of a subject (*e.g.* a healthy balance (*e.g.* a healthy ratio and/or distribution)) and preventing any overgrowth of potentially pathogenic microorganisms.

Antibiotic-Degrading Agents and Pharmaceutical Compositions

The present invention is directed, in part, to pharmaceutical compositions, formulations, and uses of one or more antibiotic-degrading agents. As used herein, an antibiotic-degrading agent refers to a protein or an enzyme which degrades or inactivates antibiotics and renders the antibiotic biologically inactive. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is a beta-lactamase which degrades a broad spectrum of carbapenems and cephems. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is a broad spectrum carbapenemase.

Carbapenemases are a diverse group of beta-lactamases that are active not only against the oxyimino-cephalosporins and cephamycins but also against the carbapenems. The present invention contemplates the use of class A, B, C, and/or D carbapenemases. In illustrative embodiments, the carbapenemase may be a metallo-beta-lactamase or a serine-beta-lactamase. In various embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is selected from, for example, an IMP-type carbapenemases (metallo-beta-lactamases), VIMs

(Verona integron-encoded metallo-beta-lactamases), OXA (oxacillinase) group of beta-lactamases, KPCs (*Klebsiella pneumonia* carbapenemases), CMY (Class C), SME, IMI, NMC, GES (Guiana extended spectrum), CcrA, SFC-1, SHV-38, and NDM (New Delhi metallo-beta-lactamases, *e.g.* NDM-1) beta-lactamases.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is P2A or a derivative thereof, as described, for example, in WO 2007/147945, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. The P2A enzyme belongs to class B and is a metallo-enzyme that requires one or two zinc ions as a cofactor for enzyme activity. In an embodiment, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is P2A. The P2A enzyme may have at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity to the following amino acid sequence:

P2A

ETGTISISQLNKNVWVHTELGYFNGEAVPSNGLVLNTSKGLVLVDSSWDNKLTKELIEMVEK
KFQKRVTDVIITHAHADRIGGITALKERGIKAHSTALTAELAKNSGYEEPLGDLQTITSLKFGN
TKVETFYPGKGHTEDNIVVWLPQYQILAGGCLVKSAEAKDLGNVADAYVNEWSTSIENVLK
RYGNINSVVPGHGEVGDKGLLLHTLDLLK (SEQ ID NO:37).

In some embodiments, the P2A is stable in human chyme, including, for example, the chyme of a patient in need of the present methods. In some embodiments, the P2A, optionally orally administered, degrades one or more of ampicillin, ceftriaxone, meropenem, and cefotaxime in the GI tract. In some embodiments, the P2A preserves the microbiome from susceptibility to antibiotics, *e.g.* by preventing alterations in the GI microflora as compared to subjects not receiving antibiotics. In some embodiments, the P2A finds use in preventing *C. difficile* infection (CDI) and/or a *C. difficile*-associated disease.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a *Klebsiella pneumoniae* carbapenemase (KPC). Illustrative KPCs include, but are not limited to, KPC-1/2, KPC-3, KPC-4, KPC-5, KPC-6, KPC-7, KPC-8, KPC-9, KPC-10, KPC-11, KPC-12, KPC-13, KPC-14, KPC-15, and KPC-17. KPC-1 and KPC-2 enzymes have identical amino acid sequence and can be referred to as KPC-1, KPC-2, or KPC-1/2. In an embodiment, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is KPC-1/2. In an embodiment, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is KPC-3. The KPC enzymes may have at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity to the following amino acid sequences:

KPC-1/2

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPSDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:38).

KPC-3

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:39)

KPC-4

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVRWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGGYGTA
NDYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:40)

KPC-5

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVRWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:41)

KPC-6

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGGYGTA
NDYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ(SEQ ID NO:42)

KPC-7

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAIDTGSGATVSYRAE
ERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSAA
AVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRAV
TESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:43)

KPC-8

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGGYGTA
NDYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:44)

KPC-9

MSKYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGAYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:45)

KPC-10 (Acinetobacter baumannii)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVRWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:46)

KPC-11

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVLWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:47)

KPC-12 (Klebsiella pneumonia)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELEMNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:48)

KPC-13 (Enterobacter cloacae)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLGTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:49)

KPC-14 (Klebsiella pneumoniae)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYANDY
AVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:50)

KPC-15 (Klebsiella pneumoniae)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVRWSPISEKYLTTGMTVLELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAKLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQFVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGGYGTA
NDYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKYSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:51)

KPC-17 (Klebsiella pneumoniae)

MSLYRRLVLLSCLSWPLAGFSATALTNLVAEPFAKLEQDFGGSIGVYAMDTGSGATVSYRA
EERFPLCSSFKGFLAAAVLARSQQQAGLLDTPIRYGKNALVPWSPISEKYLTTGMTVAELSA
AAVQYSDNAAANLLLKELGGPAGLTAFMRSIGDTTFRLDRWELELNSAIPGDARDTSSPRA
VTESLQKLTLGSALAAPQRQQLVDWLKGNTTGNHRIRAAVPADWAVGDKTGTCGVYGTAN
DYAVVWPTGRAPIVLAVYTRAPNKDDKHSEAVIAAAARLALEGLGVNGQ (SEQ ID NO:52)

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a New Delhi metallo-β-lactamase (NDM). Illustrative NDMs include, but are not limited to, NDM-1, NDM-2, NDM-3, NDM-4, NDM-5, NDM-6, NDM-7, NDM-8, NDM-9, NDM-10, NDM-11, NDM-12, and NDM-13. In an embodiment, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is NDM-1. In an embodiment, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is NDM-4. The NDM enzymes may have at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity to the following amino acid sequences:

NDM-1

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPL
KVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:53)

NDM-2 (Acinetobacter baumannii)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMAGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPL
KVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:54)

NDM-3 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTNDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPL
KVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:55)

NDM-4 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKA
SMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:56)

NDM-5 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLLVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHAH

QDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLKV
FYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKAS
MIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:57)

NDM-6 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPL
KVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASVRAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:58)

NDM-7 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMNALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKA
SMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:59)

NDM-8 (E coli)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMGALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKA
SMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:60)

NDM-9 (Klebsiella pneumoniae)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQKGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPL
KVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:61)

NDM-10 (Klebsiella pneumoniae subsp. Pneumoniae)

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEISPTIDQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPSFGAVTSNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHAH
QDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDRTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKA
SMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:62)

NDM-11

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLDDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKA
SMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:63)

NDM-12

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHT
SDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLDDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKASMIVMSH
SAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:64)

NDM-13

MELPNIMHPVAKLSTALAAALMLSGCMPGEIRPTIGQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQ
HTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTNDQTAQILNWIKQEINLPVALAVVTHA
HQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGLVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLK
VFYPGPGHT
SDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKASMIVMSH
SAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO:65)

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is an IMP-type carbapenemase. Illustrative IMP-type enzymes include, but are not limited to, IMP-1, IMP-4, IMP-8, IMP-11, IMP-43 and IMP-44. Additional IMP-type enzymes are described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a VIM (Verona integron-encoded metallo-beta-lactamase). Illustrative VIM enzymes include, but are not limited to, VIM-1, VIM-2, VIM-3, VIM-4, and VIM-19. Additional VIM enzymes are described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is an OXA (oxacillinase) group of beta-lactamase. Illustrative OXA beta-lactamases include, but are not limited to, OXA-23, OXA-24, OXA-27, OXA-40, OXA-48, OXA-49, OXA-50, OXA-51, OXA-58, OXA-64, OXA-71, and OXA-181. Additional OXA type carbapenemases are described in, for example, Walther-Rasmussen *et al.*, Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy (2006), 57:373-383 and Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a CMY (class C carbapenemase) enzyme. An illustrative CMY enzyme with carbapenemase activity is CMY-10, as described in, for example, Lee *et al.,* (2006) Research Journal of Microbiology (1):1-22, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a SME enzyme (for *Serratia marcescens*). Illustrative SME enzymes include, but are not limited to, SME-1, SME-2, or SME-3, as described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is an IMI enzyme (imipenem hydrolyzing beta-lactamase). Illustrative IMI enzymes include, but are not limited to, IMI-1 or IMI-2, as described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a NMC enzyme (not metalloenzyme carbapenemase). An illustrative NMC enzyme is NMC-A, as described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is a GES enzyme (Guiana extended spectrum). Illustrative GES enzymes include, but are not limited to, GE-2, GES-4, GES-5, GES-6, GES-7, GES-8, GES-9, GES-11, GES-14, and GES-18 as described in, for example, Queenan *et al*. (2007) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 20(3):440-458 and Johnson *et al.,* **(2014) Crystal Structures of Class A, B, and D β-Lactamases** http://www.carbapenemase.ca/crystal_structures.html, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is the CcrA (CfiA) metallo-beta-lactamase.

In some embodiments, the broad spectrum carbapenemase is the SFC-1 enzyme from *Serratia fonticola* or SHV-38 enzyme from *K. pneumoniae*, as described in, for example, Walther-Rasmussen *et al.*, (2007) Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy, 60:470-482.

In some embodiments, mutagenesis or modification of an antibiotic-degrading agent is performed to derive advantageous enzymes to be utilized by methods of the present invention. For example, mutagenesis or modification may be carried out to derive antibiotic-degrading agents with improved enzymatic activity or expand the spectrum of antibiotics that are degraded by the enzyme. In some embodiments, derivatives of the antibiotic-degrading agent are obtained by site-directed mutagenesis, random mutagenesis, structure-activity analysis, and/or directed evolution approaches. For example, in some embodiments, mutational design is based on structural data (*e.g.* crystal structure data, homolog models, *etc.*) which are available to one skilled in the art at known databases, for example, Swiss-Prot Protein Sequence Data Bank, NCBI, and PDB.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent includes one or more (*e.g.* about 1, or about 2, or about 3, or about 4, or about 5, or about 6, or about 7, or about 8, or about 9, or about 10, or about 15, or about 20, or about 30, or about 40, or about 50, or about 60, or about 70, or about 80, or about 90, or about 100, or about 110, or about 120, or about 130, or about 140, or about 150) mutations relative to the wild-type sequence of the agent. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent may include a sequence with at least 30%, 35%, 40%, 50%, 51%, 52%, 53%, 54%, 55%, 56%, 57%, 58%, 59%, 60%, 61%, 62%, 63%, 64%, 65%, 66%, 67%, 68%, 69%, 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 99.5%, 99.8%, or 99.9% identity relative to the wild-type sequence of the agent (or about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%,

about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, or about 99% identity to the wild-type sequence of the agent). Percent identity may be assessed with conventional bioinformatic methods.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent includes one or more (*e.g.* about 1, or about 2, or about 3, or about 4, or about 5, or about 6, or about 7, or about 8, or about 9, or about 10, or about 15, or about 20, or about 30, or about 40, or about 50, or about 60, or about 70, or about 80, or about 90, or about 100, or about 110, or about 120, or about 130, or about 140, or about 150) mutations relative to SEQ ID NOS: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68 as disclosed herein. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent may include a sequence with at least 30%, 35%, 40%, 50%, 51%, 52%, 53%, 54%, 55%, 56%, 57%, 58%, 59%, 60%, 61%, 62%, 63%, 64%, 65%, 66%, 67%, 68%, 69%, 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 99.5%, 99.8%, or 99.9% identity relative to the wild-type sequence of the agent (or about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, or about 99% identity to SEQ ID NOS: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent may include one or more amino acid substitutions. In an embodiment, the amino acid substitution may include a naturally occurring amino acid, such as a hydrophilic amino acid (*e.g.* a polar and positively charged hydrophilic amino acid, such as arginine (R) or lysine (K); a polar and neutral of charge hydrophilic amino acid, such as asparagine (N), glutamine (Q), serine (S), threonine (T), proline (P), and cysteine (C), a polar and negatively charged hydrophilic amino acid, such as aspartate (D) or glutamate (E), or an aromatic, polar and positively charged hydrophilic amino acid, such as histidine (H)) or a hydrophobic amino acid (*e.g.* a hydrophobic, aliphatic amino acid such as glycine (G), alanine (A), leucine (L), isoleucine (I), methionine (M), or valine (V), a hydrophobic, aromatic amino acid, such as phenylalanine (F), tryptophan (W), or tyrosine (Y) or a non-classical amino acid (*e.g.* selenocysteine, pyrrolysine, *N*-formylmethionine β-alanine, GABA and δ-Aminolevulinic acid. 4-Aminobenzoic acid (PABA), D-isomers of the common amino acids, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid, α-amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-amino butyric acid, γ-Abu, ε-Ahx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosme, citrulline, homocitrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine, β-alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as β methyl amino acids, C α-methyl amino acids, N α-methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogs in general). Mutations may be made to the gene sequence of the antibiotic-degrading agent by reference to the genetic code, including taking into account codon degeneracy.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents possess desirable characteristics, including, for example, having an ability to efficiently target a broad spectra of antibiotics. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents possess desirable enzyme kinetic characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents possess a low K_M for at least one antibiotic, including, for example, a K_M of less than about 500 μM, or about 100 μM, or about 10 μM, or about 1 μM, or about 0.1 μM (100 nM), or about 0.01 μM (10 nM), or about 1 nM. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents possess a high

V_{max} for at least one antibiotic, including, for example, V_{max} which is greater than about 100 s^{-1}, or about 1000 s^{-1}, or about 10000 s^{-1}, or about 100000 s^{-1}, or about 1000000 s^{-1}. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents possess catalytic efficiency that is greater than about 10^6 M^{-1} s^{-1} for at least one antibiotic.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents are stable and/or active in the GI tract, *e.g.* in one or more of the mouth, esophagus, stomach, small intestine (*e.g.* duodenum, jejunum, ileum), and large intestine, (*e.g.* cecum, colon ascendens, colon transversum, colon descendens, colon sigmoidenum, and rectum). In a specific embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is stable and/or active in the large intestine, optionally selected from one or more of colon transversum, colon descendens, colon ascendens, colon sigmoidenum and cecum. In a specific embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is stable and/or active in the small intestine, optionally selected from one or more of duodenum, jejunum, and ileum. In a specific embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is stable and/or active in the ileum, and/or the terminal ileum, and/or the cecum, and/or the ileocecal junction.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is resistant to proteases in the GI tract, including for example, the small intestine. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is substantially active at a pH of about 6.0 to about 7.5, *e.g.* about 6.0, or about 6.1, or about 6.2, or about 6.3, or about 6.4, or about 6.5, or about 6.6, or about 6.7, or about 6.8, or about 6.9, or about 7.0, or about 7.1, or about 7.2, or about 7.3, or about 7.4, or about 7.5 (including, for example, via formulation, as described herein). In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is resistant to one or more antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitors, optionally selected from, for example, avibactam, tazobactam, sulbactam, EDTA, and clavulanic acid. In a specific embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM and it is not substantially inhibited by sulbactam or tazobactam. In other embodiments as described herein, the antibiotic-degrading agents of the present invention are susceptible to one or more inhibitors, and this property is exploited to ensure antibiotic hydrolysis does not interfere with the therapeutic benefit of the antibiotic. In some embodiments, stable refers to an enzyme that has a long enough half-life and maintains sufficient activity for therapeutic effectiveness.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein, include derivatives that are modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibiotic-degrading agent such that covalent attachment does not prevent the activity of the enzyme. For example, but not by way of limitation, derivatives include antibiotic-degrading agents that have been modified by, *inter alia*, glycosylation, lipidation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, *etc*. Any of numerous chemical modifications can be carried out, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, or formylation, *etc.* Additionally, the derivative can contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

In still other embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein may be modified to add effector moieties such as chemical linkers, detectable moieties such as for example fluorescent dyes, enzymes,

substrates, bioluminescent materials, radioactive materials, and chemiluminescent moieties, or functional moieties such as for example streptavidin, avidin, biotin, a cytotoxin, a cytotoxic agent, and radioactive materials.

The antibiotic-degrading agents described herein can possess a sufficiently basic functional group, which can react with an inorganic or organic acid, or a carboxyl group, which can react with an inorganic or organic base, to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. A pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt is formed from a pharmaceutically acceptable acid, as is well known in the art. Such salts include the pharmaceutically acceptable salts listed in, for example, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, 66, 2-19 (1977) and *The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts; Properties, Selection, and Use*. P. H. Stahl and C. G. Wermuth (eds.), Verlag, Zurich (Switzerland) 2002, which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, by way of non-limiting example, sulfate, citrate, acetate, oxalate, chloride, bromide, iodide, nitrate, bisulfate, phosphate, acid phosphate, isonicotinate, lactate, salicylate, acid citrate, tartrate, oleate, tannate, pantothenate, bitartrate, ascorbate, succinate, maleate, gentisinate, fumarate, gluconate, glucaronate, saccharate, formate, benzoate, glutamate, methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, camphorsulfonate, pamoate, phenylacetate, trifluoroacetate, acrylate, chlorobenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, methoxybenzoate, methylbenzoate, o-acetoxybenzoate, **naphthalene-2-benzoate, isobutyrate, phenylbutyrate, α-hydroxybutyrate, butyne-1,4-dicarboxylate, hexyne-1,4-**dicarboxylate, caprate, caprylate, cinnamate, glycollate, heptanoate, hippurate, malate, hydroxymaleate, malonate, mandelate, mesylate, nicotinate, phthalate, teraphthalate, propiolate, propionate, phenylpropionate, sebacate, suberate, p-bromobenzenesulfonate, chlorobenzenesulfonate, ethylsulfonate, 2-hydroxyethylsulfonate, methylsulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, naphthalene-1,5-sulfonate, xylenesulfonate, and tartarate salts.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” also refers to a salt of the antibiotic-degrading agents having an acidic functional group, such as a carboxylic acid functional group, and a base. Suitable bases include, but are not limited to, hydroxides of alkali metals such as sodium, potassium, and lithium; hydroxides of alkaline earth metal such as calcium and magnesium; nickel, cobalt, manganese, hydroxides of other metals, such as aluminum and zinc; ammonia, and organic amines, such as unsubstituted or hydroxy-substituted mono-, di-, or tri-alkylamines, dicyclohexylamine; tributyl amine; pyridine; N-methyl, N-ethylamine; diethylamine; triethylamine; mono-, bis-, or tris-(2-OH-lower alkylamines), such as mono-; bis-, or tris-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, 2-hydroxy-tert-butylamine, or tris-(hydroxymethyl)methylamine, N,N-di-lower alkyl-N-(hydroxyl-lower alkyl)-amines, such as N,N-dimethyl-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine or tri-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine; N-methyl-D-glucamine; and amino acids such as arginine, lysine, and the like.

In some embodiments, the compositions described herein are in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

Further, any antibiotic-degrading agents described herein can be administered to a subject as a component of a composition that comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or vehicle. Such compositions can optionally

comprise a suitable amount of a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient so as to provide the form for proper administration.

Pharmaceutical excipients can be liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable, or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. The pharmaceutical excipients can be, for example, saline, gum acacia, gelatin, starch paste, talc, keratin, colloidal silica, urea and the like. In addition, auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening, lubricating, and coloring agents can be used. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipients are sterile when administered to a subject. Water is a useful excipient when any agent described herein is administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid excipients, specifically for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients also include starch, glucose, cellulose, hypromellose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, povidone, crosspovidone, water, ethanol and the like. Any agent described herein, if desired, can also comprise minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents. Other examples of suitable pharmaceutical excipients are described in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* 1447-1676 (Alfonso R. Gennaro eds., 19th ed. 1995), incorporated herein by reference.

Where necessary, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) can include a solubilizing agent. Also, the agents can be delivered with a suitable vehicle or delivery device. Compositions for administration can optionally include a local anesthetic such as, for example, lignocaine to lessen pain at the site of the injection. Combination therapies outlined herein can be co-delivered in a single delivery vehicle or delivery device.

Antibiotics

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents degrade or inactivate one or more antibiotics. In various embodiments, the subject is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with one or more antibiotics. In various embodiments, the described antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are formulated in a manner that preserves the therapeutic (*e.g.* systemic) action of one or more antibiotics while preventing the action of excess amounts of these antibiotics lower in the GI tract, where they may disrupt the GI microbiota. For instance, such antibiotics may be administered orally or parenterally (*e.g.* intravenously) and residual or excess antibiotic may remain in the GI tract (*e.g.* from lack of absorption into the blood stream and/or via secretion into the intestinal lumen either directly or via the bile). Such excess or residual antibiotic may disrupt the GI microbiota (*e.g.* disrupt a healthy balance (*e.g.* a healthy ratio and/or healthy distribution) of intestinal microbiota in a subject). In certain embodiments, the orally administered antibiotics are selected from penicillins, cephalosporins, monobactams, and carbapenems.

Penicillins include, for example, Amdinocillin, Amoxicillin (*e.g.* NOVAMOX, AMOXIL); Ampicillin (*e.g.* PRINCIPEN); Azlocillin; Carbenicillin (*e.g.* GEOCILLIN); Cloxacillin (*e.g.* TEGOPEN); Cyclacillin, Dicloxacillin

(*e.g.* DYNAPEN); Flucloxacillin (*e.g.* FLOXAPEN); Mezlocillin (*e.g.* MEZLIN); Methicillin (*e.g.* STAPHCILLIN); Nafcillin (*e.g.* UNIPEN); Oxacillin (*e.g.* PROSTAPHLIN); Penicillanic Acid, Penicillin G (*e.g.* PENTIDS or PFIZERPEN); Penicillin V (*e.g.* VEETIDS (PEN-VEE-K)); Piperacillin (*e.g.* PIPRACIL); Sulbactam, Temocillin (*e.g.* NEGABAN); and Ticarcillin (*e.g.* TICAR).

Illustrative penicillins include:

Generic	Brand Name
Amoxicillin	AMOXIL, POLYMOX, TRIMOX, WYMOX
Ampicillin	OMNIPEN, POLYCILLIN, POLYCILLIN-N, PRINCIPEN, TOTACILLIN
Bacampicillin	SPECTROBID
Carbenicillin	GEOCILLIN, GEOPEN
Cloxacillin	CLOXAPEN
Dicloxacillin	DYNAPEN, DYCILL, PATHOCIL
Flucloxacillin	FLOPEN, FLOXAPEN, STAPHCILLIN
Mezlocillin	MEZLIN
Nafcillin	NAFCIL, NALLPEN, UNIPEN
Oxacillin	BACTOCILL, PROSTAPHLIN
Penicillin G	BICILLIN L-A, CRYSTICILLIN 300 A.S., PENTIDS, PERMAPEN, PFIZERPEN, PFIZERPEN-AS, WYCILLIN
Penicillin V	BEEPEN-VK, BETAPEN-VK, LEDERCILLIN VK, V-CILLIN K
Piperacillin	PIPRACIL
Pivampicillin	
Pivmecillinam	
Ticarcillin	TICAR

Cephalosporins include, for example, a first generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefadroxil (*e.g.* DURICEF); Cefazolin (*e.g.* ANCEF); Ceftolozane, Cefalotin/Cefalothin (*e.g.* KEFLIN); Cefalexin (*e.g.* KEFLEX); a second generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefaclor (*e.g.* DISTACLOR); Cefamandole (*e.g.* MANDOL); Cefoxitin (*e.g.* MEFOXIN); Cefprozil (*e.g.* CEFZIL); Cefuroxime (*e.g.* CEFTIN, ZINNAT)); a third generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefixime (*e.g.* SUPRAX); Cefdinir (*e.g.* OMNICEF, CEFDIEL); Cefditoren (*e.g.* SPECTRACEF); Cefoperazone (*e.g.* CEFOBID); Cefotaxime (*e.g.* CLAFORAN); Cefpodoxime (*e.g.* VANTIN); Ceftazidime (*e.g.* FORTAZ); Ceftibuten (*e.g.* CEDAX) Ceftizoxime (*e.g.* CEFIZOX); and Ceftriaxone (*e.g.* ROCEPHIN)); a fourth generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefepime (*e.g.* MAXIPIME)); or a fifth generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Ceftaroline fosamil (*e.g.*

TEFLARO); Ceftobiprole (*e.g.* ZEFTERA)). Also included is Latamoxef (or moxalactam). In a specific embodiment, cephalosporins include, for example, cefoperazone, ceftriaxone or cefazolin.

Illustrative cephalosporins include

Generic	Brand Name
First Generation	
Cefacetrile (cephacetrile)	CELOSPOR, CELTOL, CRISTACEF
Cefadroxil (cefadroxyl)	DURICEF, ULTRACEF
Cefalexin (cephalexin)	KEFLEX, KEFTAB
Cefaloglycin (cephaloglycin)	KEFGLYCIN
Cefalonium (cephalonium)	
Cefaloridine (cephaloradine)	
Cefalotin (cephalothin)	KEFLIN
Cefapirin (cephapirin)	CEFADYL
Cefatrizine	
Cefazaflur	
Cefazedone	
Cefazolin (cephazolin)	ANCEF, KEFZOL
Cefradine (cephradine)	VELOSEF
Cefroxadine	
Ceftezole	
Second Generation	
Cefaclor	CECLOR, CECLOR CD, DISTACLOR, KEFLOR, RANICOR
Cefamandole	MANDOL
Cefmetazole	
Cefonicid	MONOCID
Cefotetan	CEFOTAN
Cefoxitin	MEFOXIN
Cefprozil (cefproxil)	CEFZIL
Cefuroxime	CEFTIN, KEFUROX, ZINACEF, ZINNAT
Cefuzonam	
Third Generation	
Cefcapene	
Cefdaloxime	
Cefdinir	OMNICEF, CEFDIEL
Cefditoren	SPECTRACEF
Cefetamet	
Cefixime	SUPRAX
Cefmenoxime	CEFMAX
Cefodizime	

Cefotaxime	CLAFORAN
Cefpimizole	
Cefpodoxime	VANTIN
Cefteram	
Ceftibuten	CEDAX
Ceftiofur	EXCEDE
Ceftiolene	
Ceftizoxime	CEFIZOX
Ceftriaxone	ROCEPHIN
Cefoperazone	CEFOBID
Ceftazidime	CEPTAZ, FORTUM, FORTAZ, TAZICEF, TAZIDIME
Fourth Generation	
Cefclidine	
Cefepime	MAXIPIME
Cefluprenam	
Cefoselis	
Cefozopran	
Cefpirome	CEFROM
Cefquinome	
Fifth Generation	
Ceftobiprole	ZEFTERA
Ceftaroline	TEFLARO
Not Classified	
Cefaclomezine	
Cefaloram	
Cefaparole	
Cefcanel	
Cefedrolor	
Cefempidone	
Cefetrizole	
Cefivitril	
Cefmatilen	
Cefmepidium	
Cefovecin	
Cefoxazole	
Cefrotil	
Cefsumide	
Cefuracetime	
Ceftioxide	

Monobactams include, for example, aztreonam (*e.g.* AZACTAM, CAYSTON), tigemonam, nocardicin A, and tabtoxin.

Carbapenems include, for example, meropenem, imipenem (by way of non-limiting example, imipenem/cilastatin), ertapenem, doripenem, panipenem/betamipron, biapenem, razupenem (PZ-601), tebipenem, lenapenem, and tomopenem. Carbapenems also include thienamycins.

Illustrative carbapenems include

Generic	Brand Name
Imipenem, Imipenem/cilastatin	PRIMAXIN
Doripenem	DORIBAX
Meropenem	MERREM
Ertapenem	INVANZ

In various embodiments, the antibiotic may be administered orally or parenterally. For example, the antibiotic may be administered via oral, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, sublingual, intranasal, intracerebral, intravaginal, transdermal, rectal, inhalation, or topical routes. In an embodiment, the antibiotic is orally administered. In another embodiment, the antibiotic is administered parenterally. In an embodiment, the antibiotic is administered intravenously.

Inhibitors of Antibiotic-Degrading Agents

In various embodiments, the described antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are formulated in a manner that preserves the therapeutic (*e.g.* systemic) action of one or more antibiotics while preventing the action of residual or excess amounts these antibiotics lower in the GI tract, where they may disrupt the GI microbiota. This dual purpose may be effected, in part, by the use of one or more inhibitors of the antibiotic-degrading agents (another approach, with may supplement or supplant the inhibitor approach, is by formulation for selective release in specific areas of the GI tract, as described elsewhere herein). For example, the described antibiotic-degrading agent may be administered in a patient that receives one or more inhibitors of the antibiotic-degrading agent (*e.g.* sequential or simultaneous co-administration, or co-formulation) such that the one or more inhibitors act to protect the antibiotics higher in the GI tract (*e.g.* ileum and above) by reducing or eliminating activity of the antibiotic-degrading agent. However, the one or more inhibitors do not have such inhibitory effects on activity of the antibiotic-degrading agent lower in the GI tract (*e.g.* distal small intestine and/or the colon) and therefore allow the described antibiotic-degrading agent to degrade or inactivate residual or excess antibiotic lower in the GI tract and thus prevent or mitigate damage to the GI microbiota.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor tracks with the antibiotic such that both are available for absorption in the proximal small intestine. The antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor serves to protect the antibiotic from the antibiotic-degrading agent in the proximal small intestine. The antibiotic and the inhibitor

are then both absorbed into the bloodstream and thereby removed from the proximal small intestine. As the concentration of inhibitor decreases in the small intestine, the antibiotic-degrading agent becomes active. Any residual or excess antibiotic that remains in the intestine or re-enters with the bile is inactivated prior to encountering the colonic microbiome.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor includes, for example, tazobactam, sulbactam, EDTA, clavulanic acid, avibactam, trans-7-oxo-6-(sulphooxy)-1,6-diazabicyclo-[3.2.1]-octane-2-carboxamide, monobactam derivatives, ATMO derivatives, penems (*e.g.*, BRL42715 and derivatives thereof, Syn1012, oxapenems, trinems, 1-β-methylcarbapenems), penicillin and cephalosporin sulfone derivatives (*e.g.*, C-2/C-3-substituted penicillin and cephalosporin sulfones, C-6-substituted penicillin sulfones), non-β-lactam inhibitors (*e.g.*, boronic acid transition state analogs, phophonates, NXL104, hydroxmates) and metallo-β-lactamase inhibitors such as thiol derivatives, pyridine dicarboxylates, trifluoromethyl ketones and alcohols, carbapenem analogs, tricyclic natural products, succinate derivatives, and C-6-mercaptomethyl penicillinates. Co-formulations of an antibiotic with one or more antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitors are also provided in some embodiments (*e.g.* Augmentin is a mixture of amoxicillin and clavulanic acid; Sultamicillin is a mixture of ampicillin and sulbactam).

Further, any of the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitors described in Drawz, Clin Microbiol Rev. Jan 2010; 23(1): 160–201 and WO 2009/091856A, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety, are encompassed by the present invention.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor is one or more β-lactamase inhibitors as described in US Patent No. 8,912,169, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor is one or more metallo-β-lactamase inhibitor as described in US Patent Nos. 7,022,691 and 8,093,294 and US Patent Publication No. 2012/0329770, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor is one or more NDM inhibitors as described in US Patent Publication No. 2014/0221330, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Formulations and Administration

In various embodiments, the described antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are formulated in a manner that preserves the therapeutic (*e.g.* systemic) action of one or more antibiotics while preventing the action of residual or excess amounts these antibiotics lower in the GI tract, where they may disrupt the GI microbiota. This dual purpose may be effected, in part, by formulating one or more of an antibiotic-degrading agent, an antibiotic, and an inhibitor to for selective release in specific areas of the GI tract.

Various methods may be used to formulate and/or deliver the agents described herein to a location of interest. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein may be formulated as a composition adapted for delivery to the gastrointestinal tract. The gastrointestinal tract includes organs of the digestive system such as mouth, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, small intestine, large intestine and rectum and includes all subsections thereof (*e.g.* the small intestine may include the duodenum, jejunum and ileum; the large intestine may include the colon transversum, colon descendens, colon ascendens, colon sigmoidenum and cecum). For example, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein may be formulated for delivery to one or more of the stomach, small intestine, large intestine and rectum and includes all subsections thereof (*e.g.* duodenum, jejunum and ileum, colon transversum, colon descendens, colon ascendens, colon sigmoidenum and cecum). In some embodiments, the compositions described herein may be formulated to deliver to the upper or lower GI tract. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) may be administered to a subject, by, for example, directly or indirectly contacting the mucosal tissues of the gastrointestinal tract.

For example, in various embodiments, the present invention provides modified release formulations comprising at least one antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents), wherein the formulation releases a substantial amount of the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) into one or more regions of the GI tract. For example, the formulation may release at least about 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent after the stomach and into one or more regions of the GI tract. In various embodiments, the modified release formulations comprising at least one antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are released in a manner that allows for the therapeutic (*e.g.* systemic) activity of one or more antibiotic (or an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor) but prevents or mitigates the deleterious effects of excess antibiotics on the microbiota of the GI tract. In various embodiments, the modified release formulations comprising at least one antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are released distal to the release and/or absorption of one or more antibiotic (or an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor). For example, in various embodiments, the modified release formulations comprising at least one antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are released distal to the ileum and below. For example, in various embodiments, the modified release formulations comprising at least one antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) are released in the distal small intestine and/or the colon.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) after the stomach into one or more regions of the intestine. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at

least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the intestine.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the small intestine. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent(or additional therapeutic agents) in the small intestine.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the duodenum. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the duodenum.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the jejunum. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the jejunum.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ileum and/or the ileocecal junction. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at

least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ileum and/or the ileocecal junction.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the large intestine. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the large intestine.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the cecum. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the cecum.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ascending colon. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ascending colon.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the transverse colon. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at

least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the transverse colon.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the descending colon. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the descending colon.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the sigmoid colon. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the sigmoid colon.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation of the present invention releases at least 60% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ileum, and/or the terminal ileum, and/or the cecum, and/or the ileocecal junction. For example, the modified-release formulation releases at least 60%, at least 61%, at least 62%, at least 63%, at least 64%, at least 65%, at least 66%, at least 67%, at least 68%, at least 69%, at least 70%, at least 71%, at least 72%, at least 73%, at least 74%, at least 75%, at least 76%, at least 77%, at least 78%, at least 79%, at least 80%, at least 81%, at least 82%, at least 83%, at least 84%, at least 85%, at least 86%, at least 87%, at least 88%, at least 89%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% of the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the ileum, and/or the terminal ileum, and/or the cecum, and/or the ileocecal junction.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation does not substantially release the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) in the stomach.

In certain embodiments, the modified-release formulation releases the antibiotic-degrading agent (or additional therapeutic agents) at a specific pH. For example, in some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is substantially stable in an acidic environment and substantially unstable (*e.g.*, dissolves rapidly or is physically

unstable) in a near neutral to alkaline environment. In some embodiments, stability is indicative of not substantially releasing while instability is indicative of substantially releasing. For example, in some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is substantially stable at a pH of about 7.0 or less, or about 6.5 or less, or about 6.0 or less, or about 5.5 or less, or about 5.0 or less, or about 4.5 or less, or about 4.0 or less, or about 3.5 or less, or about 3.0 or less, or about 2.5 or less, or about 2.0 or less, or about 1.5 or less, or about 1.0 or less. In some embodiments, the present formulations are stable in lower pH areas and therefore do not substantially release in, for example, the stomach. In some embodiments, modified-release formulation is substantially stable at a pH of about 1 to about 4 or lower and substantially unstable at pH values that are greater. In these embodiments, the modified-release formulation does not substantially release in the stomach. In these embodiments, the modified-release formulation substantially releases in the small intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum) and/or large intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon, and sigmoid colon). In some embodiments, modified-release formulation is substantially stable at a pH of about 4 to about 5 or lower and consequentially is substantially unstable at pH values that are greater and therefore is not substantially released in the stomach and/or small intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum). In these embodiments, the modified-release formulation is substantially released in the large intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon, and sigmoid colon). In various embodiments, the pH values recited herein may be adjusted as known in the art to account for the state of the subject, *e.g.* whether in a fasting or postprandial state.

In some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is substantially stable in gastric fluid and substantially unstable in intestinal fluid and, accordingly, is substantially released in the small intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum) and/or large intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon, and sigmoid colon).

In some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is substantially unstable in the ileum, and/or the terminal ileum, and/or the cecum, and/or the ileocecal junction. Without wishing to be bound by theory, this particular region of the GI tract is advantageous as it is distal to antibiotic absorption and is proximal to the GI microbiome, while also being high enough in the GI tract to allow mixing.

In some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is stable in gastric fluid or stable in acidic environments. These modified-release formulations release about 30% or less by weight of the antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in gastric fluid with a pH of about 4 to about 5 or less, or simulated gastric fluid with a pH of about 4 to about 5 or less, in about 15, or about 30, or about 45, or about 60, or about 90 minutes. Modified-release formulations of the of the invention may release from about 0% to about 30%, from about 0% to about 25%, from about 0% to about 20%, from about 0% to about 15%, from about 0% to about 10%, about 5% to about 30%, from about 5% to about 25%, from about 5% to about 20%, from about 5% to about 15%, from about 5% to about 10% by weight of the antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in gastric fluid with a pH of 4-5 or less or simulated gastric fluid with a pH of 4-5 or less, in about 15, or about 30, or about 45, or about 60, or about

90 minutes. Modified-release formulations of the invention may release about 1%, about 2%, about 3%, about 4%, about 5%, about 6%, about 7%, about 8%, about 9%, or about 10% by weight of the total antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in gastric fluid with a pH of 5 or less, or simulated gastric fluid with a pH of 5 or less, in about 15, or about 30, or about 45, or about 60, or about 90 minutes.

In some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is unstable in intestinal fluid. These modified-release formulations release about 70% or more by weight of the antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in intestinal fluid or simulated intestinal fluid in about 15, or about 30, or about 45, or about 60, or about 90 minutes. In some embodiments, the modified-release formulation is unstable in near neutral to alkaline environments. These modified-release formulations release about 70% or more by weight of the antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in intestinal fluid with a pH of about 4-5 or greater, or simulated intestinal fluid with a pH of about 4-5 or greater, in about 15, or about 30, or about 45, or about 60, or about 90 minutes. A modified-release formulation that is unstable in near neutral or alkaline environments may release 70% or more by weight of antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent in the modified-release formulation in a fluid having a pH greater than about 5 (*e.g.*, a fluid having a pH of from about 5 to about 14, from about 6 to about 14, from about 7 to about 14, from about 8 to about 14, from about 9 to about 14, from about 10 to about 14, or from about 11 to about 14) in from about 5 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 15 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 20 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 25 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 30 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 5 minutes to about 60 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 60 minutes, or from about 15 minutes to about 60 minutes, or from about 20 minutes to about 60 minutes, or from about 25 minutes to about 90 minutes, or from about 30 minutes to about 60 minutes.

Examples of simulated gastric fluid and simulated intestinal fluid include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in the 2005 Pharmacopeia 23NF/28USP in Test Solutions at page 2858 and/or other simulated gastric fluids and simulated intestinal fluids known to those of skill in the art, for example, simulated gastric fluid and/or intestinal fluid prepared without enzymes.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulations comprising an antibiotic-degrading agent are substantially stable in chyme. For example, there is, in some embodiments, a loss of less than about 50% or about 40%, or about 30%, or about 20%, or about 10% of antibiotic-degrading agent activity in about 10, or 9, or 8, or 7, or 6, or 5, or 4, or 3, or 2, or 1 hour from administration.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation of the present invention may utilize one or more modified-release coatings such as delayed-release coatings to provide for effective, delayed yet substantial delivery of the antibiotic-degrading agent to the GI tract together with, optionally, additional therapeutic agents. In one embodiment, the delayed-release coating includes an enteric agent that is substantially stable in acidic

environments and substantially unstable in near neutral to alkaline environments. In an embodiment, the delayed-release coating contains an enteric agent that is substantially stable in gastric fluid. The enteric agent can be selected from, for example, solutions or dispersions of methacrylic acid copolymers, cellulose acetate phthalate, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose phthalate, polyvinyl acetate phthalate, carboxymethylethylcellulose, and EUDRAGIT-type polymer (poly(methacrylic acid, methylmethacrylate), hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate, cellulose acetate trimellitate, shellac or other suitable enteric coating polymers. The EUDRAGIT-type polymer include, for example, EUDRAGIT FS 30D, L 30 D-55, L 100-55, L 100, L 12,5, L 12,5 P, RL 30 D, RL PO, RL 100, RL 12,5, RS 30 D, RS PO, RS 100, RS 12,5, NE 30 D, NE 40 D, NM 30 D, S 100, S 12,5, and S 12,5 P. In some embodiments, one or more of EUDRAGIT FS 30D, L 30 D-55, L 100-55, L 100, L 12,5, L 12,5 P RL 30 D, RL PO, RL 100, RL 12,5, RS 30 D, RS PO, RS 100, RS 12,5, NE 30 D, NE 40 D, NM 30 D, S 100, S 12,5 and S 12,5 P is used. The enteric agent may be a combination of the foregoing solutions or dispersions. In various embodiments, different types of EUDRAGIT can be combined or multiple different types of EUDRAGIT coatings may be combined to achieve targeted delivery. For example, the modified-release formulation may include two coatings of enteric polymers (*e.g.*, EUDRAGIT), an outer layer, and an inner layer of partially neutralized enteric polymer and a buffer agent. Such formulation allows more rapid release of the agents initiated at the targeted pH compared to a single coating of the enteric polymer and can be used for targeted delivery to, for example, the ileum and/or ileocecal junction.

In one embodiment, the modified-release formulation may include one or more delayed-release coating(s) which remain essentially intact, or may be essentially insoluble, in gastric fluid. The stability of the delayed-release coating can be pH dependent. Delayed-release coatings that are pH dependent will be substantially stable in acidic environments (pH of about 5 or less), and substantially unstable in near neutral to alkaline environments (pH greater than about 5). For example, the delayed-release coating may essentially disintegrate or dissolve in near neutral to alkaline environments such as are found in the small intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum) and/or large intestine (*e.g.* one or more of the cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon, and sigmoid colon).

By way of non-limiting example, there are various EUDRAGIT formulations that dissolve at rising pH, with formulations that dissolve at pH >5.5 (EUDRAGIT L30 D-550), pH >6.0 (EUDRAGIT L12, 5), and pH >7.0 (EUDRAGIT FS 30D). Since the ileum has the highest pH in the small intestine, ranging from 7.3 to 7.8, the use of EUDRAGIT FS 30D to coat a formulation containing the antibiotic-degrading enzyme, may delay the dissolution of the formulation until it reaches the ileum thereby localizing the release of the antibiotic-degrading enzyme to the ileum. However, the jejunum has a pH ranging from 6.6 to 7.4, therefore, the release may initiate in some patients in the jejunum, if the pH is at 7.0 or above. In such embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading enzyme may be delivered with an antibiotic/inhibitor combination as described. The different types of EUDRAGIT can be combined with each other, or multiple different types of EUDRAGIT coatings can be combined to fine tune the dissolution profile to achieve targeted delivery to achieve optimal function. For example, DUOCOAT (KUECEPT) that uses two coatings of enteric polymers (like EUDRAGIT), an outer layer, and an inner layer of

partially neutralized enteric polymer and a buffer agent. The DUOCOAT technology allows more rapid release of the therapeutic agent initiated at the targeted pH compared to a single coating of the enteric polymer (Liu *et al.*, 2009; European J. Pharm. Biopharma. 74:311), the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Release was demonstrated to be targeted to the ileum and/or ileocecal junction in ten healthy volunteers (Varum *et al.*, 2013; European J. Pharm. Biopharma. 84:573), the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference).

In another embodiment, the delayed-release coating may degrade as a function of time when in aqueous solution without regard to the pH and/or presence of enzymes in the solution. Such a coating may comprise a water insoluble polymer. Its solubility in aqueous solution is therefore independent of the pH. The term "pH independent" as used herein means that the water permeability of the polymer and its ability to release pharmaceutical ingredients is not a function of pH and/or is only very slightly dependent on pH. Such coatings may be used to prepare, for example, sustained release formulations. Suitable water insoluble polymers include pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic polymers that are substantially insoluble in aqueous media, *e.g.*, water, independent of the pH of the solution. Suitable polymers include, but are not limited to, cellulose ethers, cellulose esters, or cellulose ether-esters, *i.e.*, a cellulose derivative in which some of the hydroxy groups on the cellulose skeleton are substituted with alkyl groups and some are modified with alkanoyl groups. Examples include ethyl cellulose, acetyl cellulose, nitrocellulose, and the like. Other examples of insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to, lacquer, and acrylic and/or methacrylic ester polymers, polymers or copolymers of acrylate or methacrylate having a low quaternary ammonium content, or mixture thereof and the like. Other examples of insoluble polymers include EUDRAGIT RS, EUDRAGIT RL, and EUDRAGIT NE. Insoluble polymers useful in the present invention include polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl acetals, polyacrylic acid esters, butadiene styrene copolymers, and the like. In one embodiment, colonic delivery is achieved by use of a slowly-eroding wax plug (*e.g.*, various PEGS, including for example, PEG6000) or pectin.

Alternatively, the stability of the modified-release formulation can be enzyme-dependent. Delayed-release coatings that are enzyme dependent will be substantially stable in fluid that does not contain a particular enzyme and substantially unstable in fluid containing the enzyme. The delayed-release coating will essentially disintegrate or dissolve in fluid containing the appropriate enzyme. Enzyme-dependent control can be brought about, for example, by using materials which release the active ingredient only on exposure to enzymes in the intestine, such as galactomannans. Also, the stability of the modified-release formulation can be dependent on enzyme stability in the presence of a microbial enzyme present in the gut flora. For example, in various embodiments, the delayed-release coating may be degraded by a microbial enzyme present in the gut flora. In an embodiment, the delayed-release coating may be degraded by a bacteria present in the small intestine. In another embodiment, the delayed-release coating may be degraded by a bacteria present in the large intestine.

In various embodiments, the modified-release formulations of the present invention are designed for immediate release (*e.g.* upon ingestion). In various embodiments, the modified-release formulations may have sustained-release profiles, *i.e.* slow release of the active ingredient(s) in the body (*e.g.*, GI tract) over an extended period of

time. In various embodiments, the modified-release formulations may have a delayed-release profile, *i.e.* not immediately release the active ingredient(s) upon ingestion; rather, postponement of the release of the active ingredient(s) until the composition is lower in the gastrointestinal tract; for example, for release in the small intestine (*e.g.*, one or more of duodenum, jejunum, ileum) or the large intestine (*e.g.,* one or more of cecum, ascending, transverse, descending or sigmoid portions of the colon, and rectum). For example, a composition can be enteric coated to delay release of the active ingredient(s) until it reaches the small intestine or large intestine. In some embodiments, there is not a substantial amount of the active ingredient(s) of the present formulations in the stool.

In various embodiments, the modified release formulation is designed for release in the colon. Various colon-specific delivery approaches may be utilized. For example, the modified release formulation may be formulated using a colon-specific drug delivery system (CODES) as described for example, in Li *et al.*, AAPS PharmSciTech (2002), 3(4): 1-9, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Drug release in such a system is triggered by colonic microflora coupled with pH-sensitive polymer coatings. For example, the formulation may be designed as a core tablet with three layers of polymer. The first coating is an acid-soluble polymer (*e.g.*, EUDRAGIT E), the outer coating is enteric, along with an hydroxypropyl methylcellulose barrier layer interposed in between. In another embodiment, colon delivery may be achieved by formulating the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) with specific polymers that degrade in the colon such as, for example, pectin. The pectin may be further gelled or crosslinked with a cation such as a zinc cation. In an embodiment, the formulation is in the form of ionically crosslinked pectin beads which are further coated with a polymer (*e.g.*, EUDRAGIT polymer). Additional colon specific formulations include, but are not limited to, pressure-controlled drug delivery systems (prepared with, for example, ethylcellulose) and osmotic controlled drug delivery systems (*i.e.*, ORDS-CT).

Formulations for colon specific delivery of antibiotic-degrading agents (and/or additional therapeutic agents), as described herein, may be evaluated using, for example, *in vitro* dissolution tests. For example, parallel dissolution studies in different buffers may be undertaken to characterize the behavior of the formulations at different pH levels. Alternatively, *in vitro* enzymatic tests may be carried out. For example, the formulations may be incubated in fermenters containing suitable medium for bacteria, and the amount of drug released at different time intervals is determined. Drug release studies can also be done in buffer medium containing enzymes or rat or guinea pig or rabbit cecal contents and the amount of drug released in a particular time is determined. In a further embodiment, *in vivo* evaluations may be carried out using animal models such as dogs, guinea pigs, rats, and pigs. Further, clinical evaluation of colon specific drug delivery formulations may be evaluated by calculating drug delivery index (DDI) which considers the relative ratio of RCE (relative colonic tissue exposure to the drug) to RSC (relative amount of drug in blood *i.e.* that is relative systemic exposure to the drug). Higher drug DDI indicates better colon drug delivery. Absorption of drugs from the colon may be monitored by colonoscopy and intubation.

In various embodiments, the present formulation provide for substantial uniform dissolution of the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) in the area of release in the GI tract. In an embodiment, the present formulation minimizes patchy or heterogeneous release of the antibiotic-degrading agent. For example, when releasing in the distal small intestine or, especially the colon, the distribution of antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) may be heterogeneous and therefore require formulation to minimize local effects.

In some embodiments, a dual pulse formulation is provided. In various embodiments, the present invention provides for modified-release formulations that release multiple doses of the antibiotic-degrading agent, at different locations along the intestines, at different times, and/or at different pH. In an illustrative embodiment, the modified-release formulation comprises a first dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent and a second dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent, wherein the first dose and the second dose are released at different locations along the intestines, at different times, and/or at different pH. For example, the first dose is released at the duodenum, and the second dose is released at the ileum. In another example, the first dose is released at the jejunum, and the second dose is released at the ileum. In other embodiments, the first dose is released at a location along the small intestine (*e.g.*, the duodenum), while the second dose is released along the large intestine (*e.g.*, the ascending colon). In various embodiments, the modified-release formulation may release at least one dose, at least two doses, at least three doses, at least four doses, at least five doses, at least six doses, at least seven doses, or at least eight doses of the antibiotic-degrading agent at different locations along the intestines, at different times, and/or at different pH. Further the dual pulse description herein applies to modified-release formulations that release an antibiotic-degrading agent and an additional therapeutic agent.

In some embodiments, a dual pulse formulation is provided in which a dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent and a dose of an antibiotic (or an inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agent) are released at different locations along the intestines, at different times, and/or at different pH. For example, the dose of an antibiotic (or an inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agent) is released distal to the dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent. In another example, the dose of an antibiotic (or an inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agent) is released proximal to the dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent. For example, the dose of antibiotic (or an inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agent) is released in the ileum and upstream and the dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent is released in the distal small intestine and/or the colon.

In various embodiments, the invention provides a formulation comprising: a core particle having a base coat comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents, and a delayed-release coating disposed over the coated core particle. The delayed-release coating may be substantially stable in acidic environments and/or gastric fluid, and/or substantially unstable in near neutral to alkaline environments or intestinal fluid thereby exposing the coated core particle to intestinal fluid. The base coat comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents may further comprise one or more additional therapeutic agents. Optionally a plurality of base coats may be applied to the core particle each of which may contain an antibiotic-degrading agent and/or an additional therapeutic agent. In an embodiment, the core particle includes sucrose. In an embodiment, an antibiotic-degrading agent can be

sprayed onto an inert core (*e.g.*, a sucrose core) and spray-dried with an enteric layer (*e.g.*, EUDRAGIT L30 D-55) to form antibiotic-degrading agent containing pellets or beads.

Optionally, the core particle may comprise one or more antibiotic-degrading agents and/or one or more additional therapeutic agents. In one embodiment, one or more doses of the antibiotic-degrading agent may be encapsulated in a core particle, for example, in the form of a microsphere or a mini-sphere. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agent may be combined with a polymer (*e.g.*, latex), and then formed into a particulate, micro-encapsulated enzyme preparation, without using a sucrose core. The microspheres or mini-spheres thus formed may be optionally covered with a delayed-release coating.

A variety of approaches for generating particulates (such as microspheres, mini-spheres, aggregates, other) may be utilized for the inclusion of enzymatic proteins. They typically involve at least two phases, one containing the protein, and one containing a polymer that forms the backbone of the particulate. Most common are coacervation, where the polymer is made to separate from its solvent phase by addition of a third component, or multiple phase emulsions, such as water in oil in water (w/o/w) emulsion where the inner water phase contains the protein, the intermediate organic phase contains the polymer, and the external water phase stabilizers that support the w/o/w double emulsion until the solvents can be removed to form, for example, microspheres or mini-spheres. Alternatively, the antibiotic-degrading agent and stabilizing excipients (for example, trehalose, mannitol, Tween 80, polyvinyl alcohol) are combined and sprayed from aqueous solution and collected. The particles are then suspended in a dry, water immiscible organic solvent containing polymer and release modifying compounds, and the suspension sonicated to disperse the particles. An additional approach uses aqueous phases but no organic solvent. Specifically, the enzymatic protein, buffer components, a polymer latex, and stabilizing and release-modifying excipients are dissolved/dispersed in water. The aqueous dispersion is spray-dried, leading to coalescence of the latex, and incorporation of the protein and excipients in particles of the coalesced latex. When the release modifiers are insoluble at acidic conditions but soluble at higher pHs (such as carboxylic acid) then release from the matrix is inhibited in the gastric environment. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent may be initially solubilized as an emulsion, microemulsion, or suspension and then formulated into solid mini-spheres or microspheres. The formulation may then be coated with, for example, a delayed-release, sustained-release, or controlled-release coating to achieve delivery at a specific location such as, for example, the intestines.

In various embodiments, the formulation may comprise a plurality of modified-release particles or beads or pellets or microspheres. In an embodiment, the formulation is in the form of capsules comprising multiple beads. In another embodiment, the formulation is in the form of capsules comprising multiple pellets. In another embodiment, the formulation is in the form of capsules comprising multiple microspheres or mini-spheres.

In some embodiments, before applying the delayed-release coating to a coated core particle, the particle can optionally be covered with one or more separating layers comprising pharmaceutical excipients including alkaline

compounds such as for instance pH-buffering compounds. The separating layer essentially separates the coated core particle from the delayed-release coating.

The separating layer can be applied to the coated core particle by coating or layering procedures typically used with coating equipment such as a coating pan, coating granulator or in a fluidized bed apparatus using water and/or organic solvents for the coating process. As an alternative the separating layer can be applied to the core material by using a powder coating technique. The materials for separating layers are pharmaceutically acceptable compounds such as, for instance, sugar, polyethylene glycol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl acetate, hydroxypropyl cellulose, methyl-cellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium and others, used alone or in mixtures. Additives such as plasticizers, colorants, pigments, fillers, anti-tacking and anti-static agents, such as for instance magnesium stearate, sodium stearyl fumarate, titanium dioxide, talc and other additives can also be included in the separating layer.

In some embodiments, the coated particles with the delayed-release coating may be further covered with an overcoat layer. The overcoat layer can be applied as described for the other coating compositions. The overcoat materials are pharmaceutically acceptable compounds such as sugar, polyethylene glycol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl acetate, hydroxypropyl cellulose, methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium and others, used alone or in mixtures. The overcoat materials can prevent potential agglomeration of particles coated with the delayed-release coating, protect the delayed-release coating from cracking during the compaction process or enhance the tableting process.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent described herein is lyophilized, *e.g.* using methods known in the art. In some embodiments, lyophilized antibiotic-degrading agent is placed in an enterically coated soft gel or capsule.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent described herein is formulated as a composition adapted for microorganism-based release. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release by a genetically-modified microorganism, optionally selected from a fungi, a bacteria, and an algae. In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism is resistant to one or more antibiotic. For example, the invention may pertain to a composition comprising a genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents that is formulated for GI tract delivery as described herein and that releases the antibiotic-degrading agents, *e.g.* by secretion. For example, a genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents may be formulated for release in the distal small intestine and/or colon and, when released, in turn, secretes or otherwise releases (*e.g.* via genetically-modified microorganism death or digestion) the antibiotic-degrading agent so it may eliminate residual or excess antibiotic and prevent GI tract microbiota disruption.

In various embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents is formulated so as to deliver viable microorganisms to the intestines where active antibiotic-degrading agents are secreted by the genetically-modified microorganisms. In one embodiment, the genetically-modified

microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents is formulated as an enteric-coated capsule which directly releases the recombinant genetically-modified microorganism in the intestines. In other embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents can be formulated as a gelatin capsule, or the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents can be dissolved in a liquid and ingested. In such embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents is delivered anywhere along the GI tract. As described herein, the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents can be released in the distal small intestine and/or the colon; however, delivery anywhere in the GI tract is also imagined, for example, where the genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents is able to transit to the area of interest without loss of activity or disruption of the systemic activity of the antibiotics. By way of illustration, in some embodiments, a recombinant yeast cell, for example, *Saccharomyces boulardii*, is resistant to stomach acid and remains viable during transit to the intestine, where it secretes active antibiotic-degrading agents for neutralizing residual or excess antibiotic in the lower GI tract.

In some embodiments, genetically-modified microorganism comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents quickly transits through the small intestine but transits slowly in the colon and therefore remains in the colon longer and any antibiotic-degrading agents it secretes or releases concentrates in the colon.

In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism is a yeast cell. In various embodiments, the yeast cell is selected from *Saccharomyces spp.*, *Hansenula spp.*, *Kluyveromyces spp. Schizzosaccharomyces spp. Zygosaccharoinyces spp.*, *Pichia spp.*, *Monascus spp.*, *Geotrichum spp.* and *Yarrowia spp.* In various embodiments, the present invention contemplates expression of an antibiotic-degrading agent in a recombinant yeast cell. The recombinant yeast cell may be generated by stable integration into yeast chromosomal DNA of expression cassette(s) that encode and can express the one or more antibiotic-degrading agents. Alternatively, recombinant yeast cell may be generated using a process in which the yeast maintains an expression cassette(s) that encode and can express the one or more antibiotic-degrading agents on a stable episome. The recombinant yeast cell may be any yeast cell that is capable of surviving in the mammalian intestine. In various embodiments, the yeast cell has a known probiotic capacity, such as yeast strains selected from kefir, kombucha or dairy products.

In one embodiment, the recombinant yeast cell is *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. In another embodiment, the recombinant yeast cell is the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* subspecies *Saccharomyces boulardii* (by way of non-limiting example, ATCC 74352 and/or any cells in US Patent Nos. 6,010,695 and 7,799,328 the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety). S. *cerevasiae* has been marketed for over 40 years as a probiotic. It has been used for the prevention and the treatment of diarrheal diseases, including antibiotic-associated diarrhea and *C. difficile* infection (Kelesidis and Pothoulakis, Ther. Advan. Gastroent. (2012), 5:111-125 and Hatoum *et al.* Frontiers in Microbiology (2012), 3:1-12). *S. boulardii* differs from other S. *cerevasiae* strains as the optimal growth temperature of *S. boulardii* is 37°C while other strains prefer lower temperatures

(between 30°C and 33°C), *S. boulardii* is resistant to low pH and is highly tolerant to bile acids (Edwards-Ingram *et al.* Appl. Environ. Microbiol. (2007), 73:2458-2467, Graff *et al.* J. Gen. Appl. Microbiol. (2008), 54:221-227). *S. boulardii* was demonstrated to survive the intestinal tract in humans (Klein *et al.*, Pharm. Res. (1993), 10:1615-1619) where 0.1% viable yeast was recovered in feces after a single administration of 10^{10} cells. Concurrent antibiotic treatment increased recovery two-fold (Klein *et al.*, Pharm. Res. (1993), 10:1615-1619) .

In one embodiment, the recombinant yeast cell is *Pichia pastoris.*

In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism is a bacterial cell. In some embodiments, the bacterial cell is a *Bacillus spp*. In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism is an algal cell (*e.g. Chlamydomonas spp., e.g. Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*) or the chloroplasts thereof.

In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganism is one or more of *Saccharomyces boulardii*; *Pichia pastoris; Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG; *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v; *Clostridium butyricum* M588; *Clostridium difficile* VP20621 (non-toxigenic *C. difficile* strain); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (Bio-K + CL1285); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, *Streptococcus thermophilus* (Actimel); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* (Florajen3); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus plantarum*, *Bifidobacterium longum*, *Bifidobacterium infantis*, *Bifidobacterium breve*, and*Streptococcus salivarius* subsp.*thermophilus* (VSL#3)).

Such genetically-modified microorganisms may be administered as described herein, including by way of example, enterally, such as orally.

In various embodiments, such genetically-modified microorganisms comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents described herein are formulated using any of the formulation parameters as described herein. In some embodiments, the genetically-modified microorganisms comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents described herein are lyophilized. By way of non-limiting example, lyophilization can be via methods known in the art, including those described in US Patent No. 7,799,328, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety. In some embodiments, lyophilized genetically-modified microorganisms comprising one or more antibiotic-degrading agents described herein are placed in an enterically coated soft gel or capsule.

In various embodiments, the formulations of the present invention take the form of those as described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/061,507, the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

In various embodiments, the formulations of the present invention take the form of those as described in one or more of US Patent Nos. 8,535,713 and 8,9117,77 and US Patent Publication Nos. 20120141585, 20120141531, 2006/001896, 2007/0292523, 2008/0020018, 2008/0113031, 2010/0203120, 2010/0255087, 2010/0297221, 2011/0052645, 2013/0243873, 2013/0330411, 2014/0017313, and 2014/0234418, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

In various embodiments, the formulations of the present invention take the form of those as described in International Patent Publication No. WO 2008/135090, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

In various embodiments, the formulations of the present invention take the form of those described in one or more of US Patent Nos. 4,196,564; 4,196,565; 4,247,006; 4,250,997; 4,268,265; 5,317,849; 6,572,892; 7,712,634; 8,074,835; 8,398,912; 8,440,224; 8,557,294; 8,646,591; 8,739,812; 8,810,259; 8,852,631; and 8,911,788 and US Patent Publication Nos. 2014/0302132; 2014/0227357; 20140088202; 20130287842; 2013/0295188; 2013/0307962; and 20130184290the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Any antibiotic-degrading agent and/or pharmaceutical composition (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, drops, tablets, pills, pellets, capsules, capsules containing liquids, capsules containing multiparticulates, powders, suppositories, emulsions, aerosols, sprays, suspensions, delayed-release formulations, sustained-release formulations, controlled-release formulations, or any other form suitable for use. In one embodiment, the composition is in the form of a capsule or a tablet (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,698,155).

The formulations comprising the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) may conveniently be presented in unit dosage forms. For example, the dosage forms may be prepared by methods which include the step of bringing the therapeutic agents into association with a carrier, which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. Typically, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the therapeutic agent into association with a liquid carrier, a finely divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into dosage forms of the desired formulation (*e.g.*, wet or dry granulation, powder blends, *etc.*, followed by press tableting)

In some embodiments, the administration the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is any one of oral, intravenous, and parenteral. In some embodiments, the administration of the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is not intravenous in order to, for example, prevent interference with an antibiotic administered systemically. In other embodiments, routes of administration include, for example: oral, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, sublingual, intranasal, intracerebral, intravaginal, transdermal, rectally, by inhalation, or topically, particularly to the ears, nose, eyes, or skin. In some embodiments, the administering is effected orally or by parenteral injection.

In various embodiments, the administration the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is into the GI tract via, for example, oral delivery, nasogastral tube, intestinal intubation (*e.g.* an enteral tube or feeding tube such as, for example, a jejunal tube or gastro-jejunal tube, *etc.*), endoscopy, colonoscopy, or enema.

In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein can be administered orally. In other embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) can also be administered by any other convenient route, for example, by intravenous infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (*e.g.*, oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, *etc.*) and can be administered together with an additional therapeutic agent. Administration can be systemic or local. In some embodiments, administration is not at the site of infection to avoid, for example, hydrolysis of an antibiotic at the site of infection. Various delivery systems are known, *e.g.*, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microcapsules, capsules, *etc.*, and can be used for administration.

In one embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein is formulated as a composition adapted for oral administration to humans. Compositions for oral delivery can be in the form of tablets, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, granules, powders, sprinkles, emulsions, capsules, syrups, or elixirs, for example. Orally administered compositions can comprise one or more agents, for example, sweetening agents such as fructose, aspartame or saccharin; flavoring agents such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry; coloring agents; and preserving agents, to provide a pharmaceutically palatable preparation. Moreover, where in tablet or pill form, the compositions can be coated to delay disintegration to provide a sustained action over an extended period of time. Selectively permeable membranes surrounding an osmotically active agent driving any antibiotic-degrading agents (and/or additional therapeutic agents) described herein are also suitable for orally administered compositions. In these latter platforms, fluid from the environment surrounding the capsule is imbibed by the driving compound, which swells to displace the agent or agent composition through an aperture. These delivery platforms can provide an essentially zero order delivery profile as opposed to the spiked profiles of immediate release formulations. A time-delay material such as glycerol monostearate or glycerol stearate can also be useful. Oral compositions can include standard excipients such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, cellulose, ethacrylic acid and derivative polymers thereof, and magnesium carbonate. In one embodiment, the excipients are of pharmaceutical grade. Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may contain suspending agents such as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar, tragacanth, *etc.*, and mixtures thereof.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agent) are formulated as solid dosage forms such as tablets, pellets, dispersible powders, granules, and capsules. In one embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agent) are formulated as a capsule. In another embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agent) are formulated as a tablet. In yet another embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agent) are formulated as a soft-gel capsule. In a further embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agent) are formulated as a gelatin capsule.

Dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration (*e.g.* intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous and intra-articular injection and infusion) include, for example, solutions, suspensions, dispersions, emulsions, and the like. They may also be manufactured in the form of sterile solid compositions (*e.g.* lyophilized composition), which can be dissolved or suspended in sterile injectable medium immediately before use. They may contain, for example, suspending or dispersing agents.

Administration and Dosage

It will be appreciated that the actual dose of the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) to be administered according to the present invention will vary according to, for example, the particular dosage form and the mode of administration. Many factors that may modify the action of the antibiotic-degrading agent (*e.g.*, body weight, gender, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, condition of the subject, drug combinations, genetic disposition and reaction sensitivities) can be taken into account by those skilled in the art. Administration can be carried out continuously or in one or more discrete doses within the maximum tolerated dose. Optimal administration rates for a given set of conditions can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional dosage administration tests.

Individual doses of the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) can be administered in unit dosage forms (*e.g.*, tablets or capsules) containing, for example, from about 0.01 mg to about 5,000 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 4,000 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 3,000 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 2,000 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 1,000 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 950 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 900 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 850 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 800 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 750 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 700 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 650 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 600 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 550 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 450 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 400 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 350 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 300 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 200 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 150 mg, from about 0.01 mg to about 100 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 90 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 80 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 70 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 60 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 50 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 40 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 30 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 20 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 10 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 5 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 3 mg, from about 0.1 mg to about 1 mg of the active ingredient per unit dosage form, or from about 5 mg to about 80 mg per unit dosage form. For example, a unit dosage form can include about 0.01 mg, about 0.02 mg, about 0.03 mg, about 0.04 mg, about 0.05 mg, about 0.06 mg, about 0.07 mg, about 0.08 mg, about 0.09 mg, about 0.1 mg, about 0.2 mg, about 0.3 mg, about 0.4 mg, about 0.5 mg, about 0.6 mg, about 0.7 mg, about 0.8 mg, about 0.9 mg, about 1 mg, about 2 mg, about 3 mg, about 4 mg, about 5 mg, about 6 mg, about 7 mg, about 8 mg, about 9 mg about 10 mg, about 15 mg, about 20 mg, about 25 mg, about 30 mg, about 35 mg, about 40 mg, about 45 mg, about 50 mg, about 55 mg, about 60 mg, about 65 mg, about 70 mg, about 75 mg, about 80 mg, about 85 mg, about 90 mg, about 95 mg, about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg, about 300 mg,

about 350 mg, about 400 mg, about 450 mg, about 500 mg, about 550 mg, about 600 mg, about 650 mg, about 700 mg, about 750 mg, about 800 mg, about 850 mg, about 900 mg, about 950 mg, about 1,000 mg, about 2,000 mg, about 3,000 mg, about 4,000 mg, or about 5,000 mg of the active ingredient, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween.

In one embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is administered at an amount of from about 0.01 mg to about 100 mg daily, an amount of from about 0.01 mg to about 5,000 mg daily, about 0.01 mg to about 4,000 mg daily, about 0.01 mg to about 3,000 mg daily, about 0.01 mg to about 2,000 mg daily, about 0.01 mg to about 1,000 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 950 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 900 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 850 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 800 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 750 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 700 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 650 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 600 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 550 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 450 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 400 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 350 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 300 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 200 mg daily, from about 0.01 mg to about 150 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 95 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 90 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 85 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 80 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 75 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 70 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 65 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 60 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 55 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 50 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 45 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 40 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 35 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 30 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 25 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 20 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 15 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 10 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 5 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 3 mg daily, from about 0.1 mg to about 1 mg daily, or from about 5 mg to about 80 mg daily. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is administered at a daily dose of about 0.01 mg, about 0.02 mg, about 0.03 mg, about 0.04 mg, about 0.05 mg, about 0.06 mg, about 0.07 mg, about 0.08 mg, about 0.09 mg, about 0.1 mg, about 0.2 mg, about 0.3 mg, about 0.4 mg, about 0.5 mg, about 0.6 mg, about 0.7 mg, about 0.8 mg, about 0.9 mg, about 1 mg, about 2 mg, about 3 mg, about 4 mg, about 5 mg, about 6 mg, about 7 mg, about 8 mg, about 9 mg about 10 mg, about 15 mg, about 20 mg, about 25 mg, about 30 mg, about 35 mg, about 40 mg, about 45 mg, about 50 mg, about 55 mg, about 60 mg, about 65 mg, about 70 mg, about 75 mg, about 80 mg, about 85 mg, about 90 mg, about 95 mg, about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg, about 300 mg, about 350 mg, about 400 mg, about 450 mg, about 500 mg, about 550 mg, about 600 mg, about 650 mg, about 700 mg, about 750 mg, about 800 mg, about 850 mg, about 900 mg, about 950 mg, about 1,000 mg, about 2,000 mg, about 3,000 mg, about 4,000 mg, or about 5,000 mg inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween.

In some embodiments, a suitable dosage of the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agents) is in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight of the subject, for example, about 0.01 mg/kg, about 0.02 mg/kg, about 0.03 mg/kg, about 0.04 mg/kg, about 0.05 mg/kg, about 0.06 mg/kg, about 0.07

mg/kg, about 0.08 mg/kg, about 0.09 mg/kg, about 0.1 mg/kg, about 0.2 mg/kg, about 0.3 mg/kg, about 0.4 mg/kg, about 0.5 mg/kg, about 0.6 mg/kg, about 0.7 mg/kg, about 0.8 mg/kg, about 0.9 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 1.1 mg/kg, about 1.2 mg/kg, about 1.3 mg/kg, about 1.4 mg/kg, about 1.5 mg/kg, about 1.6 mg/kg, about 1.7 mg/kg, about 1.8 mg/kg, 1.9 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg, about 10 mg/kg body weight, about 20 mg/kg body weight, about 30 mg/kg body weight, about 40 mg/kg body weight, about 50 mg/kg body weight, about 60 mg/kg body weight, about 70 mg/kg body weight, about 80 mg/kg body weight, about 90 mg/kg body weight, or about 100 mg/kg body weight, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween. In other embodiments, a suitable dosage of the antibiotic-degrading agents (and/or additional therapeutic agents) in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 90 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 80 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 70 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 60 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 9 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 8 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 7 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of 0.01 mg/kg to about 6 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 5 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 4 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 3 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 2 mg/kg of body weight, in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 1.5 mg/kg of body weight, or in a range of about 0.05 mg/kg to about 1 mg/kg of body weight.

In accordance with certain embodiments of the invention, the antibiotic-degrading agent may be administered, for example, more than once daily (*e.g.*, about two times, three times, four times, five times, six times, seven times, eight times, nine times, or ten times daily), about once per day, about every other day, about every third day, about once a week, about once every two weeks, about once every month, about once every two months, about once every three months, about once every six months, or about once every year.

Additional Therapeutic Agents and Combination Therapy or Co-Formulation

Administration of the present formulations may be combined with additional therapeutic agents. Co-administration of the additional therapeutic agent and the present formulations may be simultaneous or sequential. Further, the present formulations may comprise an additional therapeutic agent (*e.g.* via co-formulation). For example, the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent may be combined into a single formulation. Alternatively, the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent may be formulated separately.

In one embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent are administered to a subject simultaneously. The term “simultaneously” as used herein, means that the additional therapeutic agent

and the antibiotic-degrading agent are administered with a time separation of no more than about 60 minutes, such as no more than about 30 minutes, no more than about 20 minutes, no more than about 10 minutes, no more than about 5 minutes, or no more than about 1 minute. Administration of the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent can be by simultaneous administration of a single formulation (*e.g.*, a formulation comprising the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent) or of separate formulations (*e.g.*, a first formulation including the additional therapeutic agent and a second formulation including the antibiotic-degrading agent).

In a further embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent are administered to a subject simultaneously but the release of additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent from their respective dosage forms (or single unit dosage form if co-formulated) in the GI tract occurs sequentially.

Co-administration does not require the additional therapeutic agents to be administered simultaneously, if the timing of their administration is such that the pharmacological activities of the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent overlap in time. For example, the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent can be administered sequentially. The term "sequentially" as used herein means that the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent are administered with a time separation of more than about 60 minutes. For example, the time between the sequential administration of the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent can be more than about 60 minutes, more than about 2 hours, more than about 5 hours, more than about 10 hours, more than about 1 day, more than about 2 days, more than about 3 days, or more than about 1 week apart. The optimal administration times will depend on the rates of metabolism, excretion, and/or the pharmacodynamic activity of the additional therapeutic agent and the antibiotic-degrading agent being administered. Either the additional therapeutic agent or the antibiotic-degrading agent may be administered first.

Co-administration also does not require the additional therapeutic agents to be administered to the subject by the same route of administration. Rather, each additional therapeutic agent can be administered by any appropriate route, for example, parenterally or non-parenterally.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an anti-bacterial agent, which includes, but is not limited to, cephalosporin antibiotics (cephalexin, cefuroxime, cefadroxil, cefazolin, cephalothin, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefprozil, and ceftobiprole); fluoroquinolone antibiotics (cipro, Levaquin, floxin, tequin, avelox, and norflox); tetracycline antibiotics (tetracycline, minocycline, oxytetracycline, and doxycycline); penicillin antibiotics (amoxicillin, ampicillin, penicillin V, dicloxacillin, carbenicillin, vancomycin, and methicillin); monobactam antibiotics (aztreonam); and carbapenem antibiotics (ertapenem, doripenem, imipenem/cilastatin, and meropenem). In some embodiments, any of the penicillin, cephalosporin, monobactam, and carbapenem antibiotics described herein may be the additional therapeutic agent. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an anti-bacterial agent, which includes, but is not limited to, the antibiotics described elsewhere herein.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor. Illustrative inhibitors include, any of the agents described herein. Illustrative inhibitors include tazobactam, sulbactam, EDTA, clavulanic acid, avibactam, monobactam derivatives, ATMO derivatives, penems (*e.g.*, BRL42715 and derivatives thereof, Syn1012, oxapenems, trinems, 1-β-methylcarbapenems), penicillin and cephalosporin sulfone derivatives (*e.g.*, C-2/C-3-substituted penicillin and cephalosporin sulfones, C-6-substituted penicillin sulfones), non-β-lactam inhibitors (*e.g.*, boronic acid transition state analogs, phophonates, NXL104, hydroxmates) and metallo-β-lactamase inhibitors such as thiol derivatives, pyridine dicarboxylates, trifluoromethyl ketones and alcohols, carbapenem analogs, tricyclic natural products, succinate derivatives, and C-6-mercaptomethyl penicillinates.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an adjunctive therapy that is used in, for example, the treatment of CDI as described herein. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is metronidazole (*e.g.* FLAGYL), fidaxomicin (*e.g.* DIFICID), or vancomycin (*e.g.* VANCOCIN), rifaximin, charcoal-based binders/adsorbents (*e.g.* DAV132), fecal bacteriotherapy, probiotic therapy (*see*, *e.g.*, *Intnat'l J Inf Dis*, 16 (11): e786, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference, illustrative probiotics include *Saccharomyces boulardii*; *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG; *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v; *Clostridium butyricum* M588; *Clostridium difficile* VP20621 (non-toxigenic *C. difficile* strain); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (Bio-K + CL1285); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, *Streptococcus thermophilus* (Actimel); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* (Florajen3); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus plantarum*, *Bifidobacterium longum*, *Bifidobacterium infantis*, *Bifidobacterium breve*, *Streptococcus salivarius* subsp.*thermophilus* (VSL#3)) and antibody or other biologic therapy (*e.g.* monoclonal antibodies against *C. difficile* toxins A and B as described in *N Engl J Med.* 2010;362(3):197, the content of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety; neutralizing binding proteins, for example, arranged as multimers, which are directed to one or more of SEQ ID NOs. recited in United States Patent Publication No. 2013/0058962 (*e.g.* one or more of SEQ ID Nos.: 59, 60, 95, 67, 68, and 87), the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference); or any neutralizing binding protein directed against *C. difficile* binary toxin.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an antidiarrheal agent. Antidiarrheal agents suitable for use in the present invention include, but are not limited to, DPP-IV inhibitors, natural opioids, such as tincture of opium, paregoric, and codeine, synthetic opioids, such as diphenoxylate, difenoxin and loperamide, bismuth subsalicylate, lanreotide, vapreotide and octreotide, motiln antagonists, COX2 inhibitors like celecoxib, glutamine, thalidomide and traditional antidiarrheal remedies, such as kaolin, pectin, berberine and muscarinic agents.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an anti-inflammatory agent such as steroidal anti-inflammatory agents or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDS). Steroids, particularly the adrenal corticosteroids and their synthetic analogues, are well known in the art. Examples of corticosteroids useful in the present invention include, without limitation, hydroxyltriamcinolone, alpha-methyl dexamethasone, beta-methyl

betamethasone, beclomethasone dipropionate, betamethasone benzoate, betamethasone dipropionate, betamethasone valerate, clobetasol valerate, desonide, desoxymethasone, dexamethasone, diflorasone diacetate, diflucortolone valerate, fluadrenolone, fluclorolone acetonide, flumethasone pivalate, fluosinolone acetonide, fluocinonide, flucortine butylester, fluocortolone, fluprednidene (fluprednylidene) acetate, flurandrenolone, halcinonide, hydrocortisone acetate, hydrocortisone butyrate, methylprednisolone, triamcinolone acetonide, cortisone, cortodoxone, flucetonide, fludrocortisone, difluorosone diacetate, fluradrenolone acetonide, medrysone, amcinafel, amcinafide, betamethasone and the balance of its esters, chloroprednisone, clocortelone, clescinolone, dichlorisone, difluprednate, flucloronide, flunisolide, fluoromethalone, fluperolone, fluprednisolone, hydrocortisone, meprednisone, paramethasone, prednisolone, prednisone, beclomethasone dipropionate. (NSAIDS) that may be used in the present invention, include but are not limited to, salicylic acid, acetyl salicylic acid, methyl salicylate, glycol salicylate, salicylmides, benzyl-2,5-diacetoxybenzoic acid, ibuprofen, fulindac, naproxen, ketoprofen, etofenamate, phenylbutazone, and indomethacin. Additional anti-inflammatory agents are described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,776, the entire contents of which are incorporated by reference herein.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent may be an analgesic. Analgesics useful in the compositions and methods of the present invention include, without limitation, morphine, codeine, heroine, methadone and related compounds, thebaine, orpiavine, and their derivatives, buprenorphine, the piperidines, morphinans, benzomorphans, tetrahydroisoquinolines, thiambutanes, benzylamines, tilidine, viminol, nefopam, capsaicin(8-methyl-N-vanillyl-6E-nonenamide), "synthetic" capsaicin(N-vanillylnonamide), and related compounds.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent may be an anti-viral agent that includes, but is not limited to, Abacavir, Acyclovir, Adefovir, Amprenavir, Atazanavir, Cidofovir, Darunavir, Delavirdine, Didanosine, Docosanol, Efavirenz, Elvitegravir, Emtricitabine, Enfuvirtide, Etravirine, Famciclovir, and Foscarnet.

In some embodiments, the present invention provides for the co-administration (*e.g.* via co-formulation or separate formulations) of one or more of the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein. In some embodiments, the present invention provides for the co-administration of one or more of the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein with other antibiotic-degrading agents known in the art. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein may be co-administered with one or more beta-lactamase enzyme of class EC 3.5.2.6. In some embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein may be co-administered with one or more of a group 1, 2, 3, or 4 beta-lactamase, in accordance with the functional classification scheme proposed by Bush *et al.* (1995, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 39: 1211 -1233; the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference) or a class A, B, C, or D beta-lactamase, in accordance with the Ambler classification which divides beta-lactamases based on their amino acid sequences (Ambler 1980, Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 289: 321 -331; the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference).

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein may be co-administered with one or more beta-lactamase enzymes that inactive or hydrolyze penicillins and/or cephalosporins. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents described herein may be co-administered with one or more beta-lactamases selected from P1A, P3A or SYN-004 (synonyms for the same enzyme), or P4A. In an embodiment, the beta-lactamase is P1A or a derivative thereof. The P1A enzyme is a recombinant form of *Bacillus licheniformis* 749/C small exo beta-lactamase (see WO 2008/065247) which belongs to class A and is grouped to subgroup 2a in functional classification. *B. licheniformis* beta-lactamase and its P1A derivative are considered as penicillinases which have high hydrolytic capacity to degrade *e.g.* penicillin, ampicillin, amoxicillin or piperacillin and they are generally inhibited by active site-directed beta-lactamase inhibitors such as clavulanic acid, sulbactam or tazobactam. In another embodiment, the beta-lactamase is P3A or a derivative thereof as described, for example, in WO 2011/148041 and WO 2015/161243, the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference. In a further embodiment, the beta-lactamase is P4A or a derivative thereof as described, for example, in WO 2015/161243, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

For all additional therapeutic agent compositions and methods, targeting to various parts of the GI tract may be employed as described herein.

In some embodiments, the present formulations are administered to a subject to avoid treatment with an additional therapeutic agent. For example, in the context of preventing *C. difficile* infection (CDI) and/or a *C. difficile*-associated disease, the present formulations may be provided to a subject to avoid the necessity of receiving, for example, vancomycin.

Methods of Treatment

In various aspects, the present invention provides methods for protecting a subject's gastrointestinal microbiome, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an antibiotic-degrading agent, for example, any of the formulations described herein. In various embodiments, the subject is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic. The antibiotic-degrading agent is capable of degrading or inactivating the antibiotic and may be any one of the antibiotic-degrading agent described herein. In various embodiments, the antibiotic is one or more of a penicillin, cephalosporin, monobactam, and carbapenem as described herein. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is P2A and the antibiotic is ertapenem. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM-1 and the antibiotic is cefepime and/or cefoperazone. In another embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC-1/2 and the antibiotic is aztreonam.

In various embodiments, the subjects include, but are not limited to, subjects that are at a particular risk for a microbiome-mediated disorder, such as, by way of non-limiting example, those undergoing treatment or having recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic. For example, the subject may have taken an antibiotic during the past about 30 or so days and/or have an immune system that is weak (*e.g.* from a chronic illness) and/or is a women and/or is elderly (*e.g.* over about 65 years old) and/or is an elderly woman and/or is undergoing (or has

undergone) treatment with for heartburn or stomach acid disorders (*e.g.* with agents such as PREVACID, TAGAMET, PRILOSEC, or NEXIUM and related drugs) and/or has recently been in the hospital, including in an intensive care unit, or lives in a nursing home. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention treat or prevent a nosocomial infection and/or a secondary emergent infection and/or a hospital acquired infection (HAI).

In some embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention include those in which an initial and/or adjunctive therapy is administered to a subject. Initial and/or adjunctive therapy indicates therapy that is used to treat for example, a microbiome-mediated disorder or disease upon detection of such disorder or disease. In some embodiments, the initial and/or adjunctive therapy is one or more of metronidazole, vancomycin, fidaxomicin, rifaximin, charcoal-based binder/adsorbent, fecal bacteriotherapy, probiotic therapy, and antibody therapy, as described herein. In various embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention include use of the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) as an adjuvant to any of these initial and/or adjunctive therapies (including co-administration or sequential administration). In various embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention include use of the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) in a subject undergoing initial and/or adjunctive therapies.

In some embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention include those in which an antibiotic and an inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agent are administered to a subject. In various embodiments, the subject may be receiving a co-formulation of an antibiotic with one or more antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitors (*e.g.* Augmentin is a mixture of amoxicillin and clavulanic acid). Such co-formulations include, but are not limited to, amoxicillin-clavulanic acid (Augmentin, ticarcillin- clavulanic acid (Timentin), ampicillin-sulbactam (Sultamicillin, *e.g.* Unasyn), piperacillin-tazobactam (Zosyn), and cefoperazone-sulbactam. In various embodiments, methods of the present invention comprise further administering an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor that releases in the GI tract proximal to the antibiotic-degrading agent. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor may be released at various parts of the GI tract where the antibiotic may be active. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor may be released at the stomach, duodenum, jejunum and ileum. Illustrative antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitors include, for example, tazobactam, sulbactam, EDTA, clavulanic acid, avibactam, monobactam derivatives, ATMO derivatives, penems (*e.g.*, BRL42715 and derivatives thereof, Syn1012, oxapenems, trinems, 1-β-methylcarbapenems), penicillin and cephalosporin sulfone derivatives (*e.g.*, C-2/C-3-substituted penicillin and cephalosporin sulfones, C-6-substituted penicillin sulfones), non-β-lactam inhibitors (*e.g.*, boronic acid transition state analogs, phophonates, NXL104, hydroxmates) and metallo-β-lactamase inhibitors such as thiol derivatives, pyridine dicarboxylates, trifluoromethyl ketones and alcohols, carbapenem analogs, tricyclic natural products, succinate derivatives, and C-6-mercaptomethyl penicillinates.

In various embodiments, the methods of the invention comprise treating or preventing a microbiome-mediated disorder. Illustrative microbiome-mediated disorder includes, but are not limited to, for example, those found in Table 3 of WO 2014/121298, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. For example, the

microbiome-mediated disorder may be selected from an antibiotic-induced adverse effect, a *C. difficile* infection (CDI), a *C. difficile*-associated disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, and irritable bowel syndrome. In various embodiments, the microbiome-mediated disorder is an antibiotic-induced adverse effect, a *C. difficile* infection (CDI), or a *C. difficile*-associated disease. In an embodiment, the present invention provides methods for treating an antibiotic-induced adverse effect in the GI tract, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) described herein to a subject who is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic. In another embodiment, the present invention provides methods for preventing an antibiotic-induced adverse effect in the GI tract, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) described herein to a subject who is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic.

In some embodiments, the subject is a human child. For example, microbiome disruption is linked to multiple metabolic, immune, neurological, *etc.* disorders. Early exposure to antibiotics (*e.g.* within about the first 2 years of life) can disrupt the microbiome and lead to eventual disease. Bailey, *et al.* JAMA Pediatr. 168(11), Nov 2014, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference, describes how early exposure to antibiotics is linked to obesity. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the present methods protect the microbiome of a child and prevent diseases such as obesity.

In an embodiment, the present invention provides methods for treating *C. difficile* infection (CDI) and/or a *C. difficile*-associated disease, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) described herein to a subject who is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic. In another embodiment, the present invention provides methods for preventing *C. difficile* infection (CDI) and/or a *C. difficile*-associated disease, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) described herein to a subject who is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with an antibiotic.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-induced adverse effect and/or CDI or *C. difficile*-associated disease is one or more of: antibiotic-associated diarrhea, *C. difficile* diarrhea (CDD), *C. difficile* intestinal inflammatory disease, colitis, pseudomembranous colitis, fever, abdominal pain, dehydration and disturbances in electrolytes, megacolon, peritonitis, and perforation and/or rupture of the colon. Additional diseases, disorders and conditions which are suitable for treatment with the compositions and methods of the invention include those listed in Table 3 of WO 2014/121298, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

In various embodiments, the present uses and methods pertain to co-treatment (simultaneously or sequentially) with the pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) described herein and/or any initial and/or adjunctive therapy, or treatment with a co-formulation of the pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or any

additional therapeutic agent) described herein and/or any initial and/or adjunctive therapy for treatment of the various diseases described herein.

In various embodiments, the microbiome-mediated disorder is treated or prevented in the context of initial onset or relapse/recurrence (*e.g.* due to continued or restarted antibiotic therapy). For example, in a subject that has previously suffered from a microbiome-mediated disorder (*e.g.*, CDI), the present pharmaceutical composition or formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) may be administered upon the first symptoms of recurrence in the subject. By way of non-limiting example, symptoms of recurrence include, in a mild case, about 5 to about 10 watery bowel movements per day, no significant fever, and only mild abdominal cramps while blood tests may show a mild rise in the white blood cell count up to about 15,000 (normal levels are up to about 10,000), and, in a severe case, more than about 10 watery stools per day, nausea, vomiting, high fever (*e.g.* about 102-104°F), rectal bleeding, severe abdominal pain (*e.g.* with tenderness), abdominal distention, and a high white blood count (*e.g.* of about 15,000 to about 40,000).

Regardless of initial onset or relapse/recurrence, the microbiome-mediated disorder may be diagnosed via any of the symptoms described herein (*e.g.* watery diarrhea about 3 or more times a day for about 2 days or more, mild to bad cramping and pain in the belly, fever, blood or pus in the stool, nausea, dehydration, loss of appetite, loss of weight, *etc.*). Regardless of initial onset or relapse/recurrence, the microbiome-mediated disorder may also be diagnosed via enzyme immunoassays (*e.g.* to detect the *C. difficile* toxin A or B antigen and/or glutamine dehydrogenase (GDH), which is produced by *C. difficile* organisms), polymerase chain reactions (*e.g.,* to detect the *C. difficile* toxin A or B gene or a portion thereof (*e.g. tcdA* or *tcdB*), including the ILLUMIGENE LAMP assay), a cell cytotoxicity assay. For example, any of the following tests may be used: Meridian ImmunoCard Toxins A/B; Wampole Toxin A/B Quik Chek; Wampole *C. diff* Quik Chek Complete; Remel Xpect *Clostridium difficile* Toxin A/B; Meridian Premier Toxins A/B; Wampole *C. difficile* Tox A/B II; Remel Prospect Toxin A/B EIA; Biomerieux Vidas *C. difficile* Toxin A&B; BD Geneohm *C. diff*; Prodesse Progastro CD; and Cepheld Xpert *C. diff.* In various embodiments, the clinical sample is a subject's stool sample.

Also a flexible sigmoidoscopy "scope" test and/or an abdominal X-ray and/or a computerized tomography (CT) scan, which provides images of the colon, may be used in assessing a subject (*e.g.* looking for characteristic creamy white or yellow plaques adherent to the wall of the colon). Further, biopsies (*e.g.* of any region of the GI tract) may be used to assess a potential microbiome-mediated disorder (*e.g.*, CDI and/or *C. difficile* associated disease) in subject.

In various embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention relate to pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) which release the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) in a location in the GI tract in which it degrades or inactivates excess antibiotic residue. In an embodiment, the methods and uses of the present invention relate to pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) which degrade or inactivate residual or excess antibiotic before it enters the GI tract, including the small

and/or large intestine. In an embodiment, the methods and uses of the present invention relate to pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) which degrade or inactivate residual or excess antibiotic before it enters the large intestine. In an embodiment, the methods and uses of the present invention relate to pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) which degrade or inactivate residual or excess antibiotic in the GI tract. In various embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) as described herein releases the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) in a location in the GI tract that is distal to the release of the antibiotic. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) is released in a location in the GI tract where it prevents a microbicidal activity of the residual or excess antibiotic on GI tract microbiota.

In some embodiments, methods and uses of the present invention relate to pharmaceutical compositions and formulation including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) which maintain a normal intestinal microbiota and/or prevent the overgrowth of one or more pathogenic microorganisms in the GI tract of a subject. In various embodiments, the present invention provides for pharmaceutical compositions and methods that mitigate or prevent the overgrowth of various coliforms in a subject's gut (including coliforms that are virulent and/or antibiotic resistant). In various aspects, the methods, pharmaceutical compositions and formulations described herein prevent or diminish secondary infections with resistant organisms and may, in some embodiments, diminish antibiotic resistance development. Further, the methods, pharmaceutical compositions and formulations described herein may allow for use of antibiotics which are currently avoided due to resistance concerns and/or reduce the need for co-administration or co-formulation with one or more inhibitor of antibiotic-degrading agents.

In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) do not substantially interfere with blood or plasma levels of an antibiotic. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) of the present invention allow for a subject to receive an antibiotic that might be required for an infection and do not interfere with the systemic activity of the antibiotic. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) does not substantially interfere with blood or plasma levels of the antibiotic. Rather, the antibiotic-degrading agents and/or pharmaceutical compositions (and/or additional therapeutic agents) inactivate excess antibiotic that may populate parts of the GI tract and in doing so, prevent the disruption of the microbiota that is linked to the various disease states described herein.

In various embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent and/or additional therapeutic agent are not systemically absorbed. In various embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) function to eliminate antibiotics from interfering with the microbiota of a microbiome (*e.g.* the gut, including the large intestine). In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions and formulations including antibiotic-

degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) do not interfere with the antibiotic absorption from the gut and/or enterohepatically sufficiently to alter the half-lives of antibiotic circulation. In some embodiments, the compositions and formulations including antibiotic-degrading agent (and/or additional therapeutic agent) do not interfere with the antibiotic absorption from the gut and/or enterohepatically enough to be clinically important.

In some embodiments, the terms "patient" and "subject" are used interchangeably. In some embodiments, the subject and/or animal is a mammal, *e.g.*, a human, mouse, rat, guinea pig, dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, rabbit, sheep, or non-human primate, such as a monkey, chimpanzee, or baboon. In other embodiments, the subject and/or animal is a non-mammal, such, for example, a zebrafish. In some embodiments, the subject and/or animal may comprise fluorescently-tagged cells (with *e.g.* GFP). In some embodiments, the subject and/or animal is a transgenic animal comprising a fluorescent cell.

In various embodiments, methods of the invention are useful in treatment a human subject. In some embodiments, the human is a pediatric human. In other embodiments, the human is an adult human. In other embodiments, the human is a geriatric human. In other embodiments, the human may be referred to as a subject. In some embodiments, the human is a female. In some embodiments, the human is a male.

In certain embodiments, the human has an age in a range of from about 1 to about 18 months old, from about 18 to about 36 months old, from about 1 to about 5 years old, from about 5 to about 10 years old, from about 10 to about 15 years old, from about 15 to about 20 years old, from about 20 to about 25 years old, from about 25 to about 30 years old, from about 30 to about 35 years old, from about 35 to about 40 years old, from about 40 to about 45 years old, from about 45 to about 50 years old, from about 50 to about 55 years old, from about 55 to about 60 years old, from about 60 to about 65 years old, from about 65 to about 70 years old, from about 70 to about 75 years old, from about 75 to about 80 years old, from about 80 to about 85 years old, from about 85 to about 90 years old, from about 90 to about 95 years old or from about 95 to about 100 years old. In one embodiment, the human is a child. In one embodiment, the human is a female.

In other embodiments, the subject is a non-human animal, and therefore the invention pertains to veterinary use. In a specific embodiment, the non-human animal is a household pet. In another specific embodiment, the non-human animal is a livestock animal.

Kits

The invention provides kits that can simplify the administration of any agent described herein. An illustrative kit of the invention comprises any composition described herein in unit dosage form. In one embodiment, the unit dosage form is a container, such as a pre-filled syringe or a pill bottle or a blister pack, which can be sterile, containing any agent described herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, excipient, or vehicle. The kit can further comprise a label or printed instructions instructing the use of any agent described herein. The kit can also further comprise one or more additional therapeutic agents described herein. In one embodiment, the kit comprises a container containing an effective amount of a composition of the invention and an effective amount of another composition, such those described herein.

In one embodiment, the kit contains an antibiotic-degrading agent as described herein (by way of non-limiting illustration, P2A, KPC-1/2, or NDM-1, which is optionally formulated as described herein) and/or an antibiotic as described herein, optionally along with any of the additional therapeutic agents described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the kit contains an antibiotic-degrading agent and an antibiotic provided in a blister pack that signals to the subject to ingest both agents.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an adjunctive therapy that is used in, for example, the treatment of CDI as described herein. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is metronidazole (*e.g.* FLAGYL), fidaxomicin (*e.g.* DIFICID), or vancomycin (*e.g.* Vancocin), rifaximin, fecal bacteriotherapy, charcoal-based binders/adsorbents (*e.g.* DAV132), probiotic therapy (*see, e.g., Intnat'l J Inf Dis*, 16 (11): e786, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference, illustrative probiotics include *Saccharomyces boulardii*; *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG; *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v; *Clostridium butyricum* M588; *Clostridium difficile* VP20621 (non-toxigenic *C. difficile* strain); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (Bio-K + CL1285); combination of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, *Streptococcus thermophilus* (Actimel); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum* (Florajen3); combination of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus plantarum*, *Bifidobacterium longum*, *Bifidobacterium infantis*, *Bifidobacterium breve*, *Streptococcus salivarius* subsp.*thermophilus* (VSL#3)) and antibody or other biologic therapy (*e.g.* monoclonal antibodies against *C. difficile* toxins A and B as described in *N Engl J Med.* 2010;362(3):197, the content of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety; neutralizing binding proteins, for example, arranged as multimers, which are directed to one or more of SEQ ID NOs. recited in United States Patent Publication No. 2013/0058962 (*e.g.* one or more of SEQ ID Nos.: 59, 60, 95, 67, 68, and 87), the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference); or any neutralizing binding protein directed against *C. difficile* binary toxin. In some embodiments, any of the antibiotics including penicillins and cephalosporins described herein may be the additional therapeutic agent.

Methods of Production

The invention also provides for methods of producing any of the antibiotic-degrading agents in host cells. In an embodiment, the host cell is *Escherichia coli (E. coli)*. Illustrative host cells are further described, for example, in Example 1 and Examples 6-9. In other embodiments, the host cells may be, for example, yeast cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, human embryonic kidney 293 (HEK 293) cells, HeLa cells, baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells, monkey kidney cells (COS), or human hepatocellular carcinoma cells (*e.g.*, Hep G2). In one embodiment, the host cell is a *Bacillus* spp. especially in *B. licheniformis* or *B. subtilis.*

In various embodiments, the methods of the invention include providing a host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell) transformed with a vector comprising a sequence encoding the antibiotic-degrading agent, culturing the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell) to induce expression of the antibiotic-degrading agent, and recovering the antibiotic-degrading agent from a cellular fraction prepared from the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell). In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is

recovered from a soluble fraction prepared from the host cell. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent may be any of the antibiotic-degrading agents as described herein. For example, the antibiotic-degrading agent may be a broad spectrum carbapenemase, selected from P2A, New Delhi metallo-β-lactamases (*e.g.* NDM-1 and/or NDM-2), and *K. pneumonia* carbapenemases (*e.g.* one or more of KPC-1/2, KPC°-3, KPC-4, KPC-5, KPC-6, KPC-7, KPC-8, KPC-9, KPC-10, and KPC-11). In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is P2A. In another embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC-1/2. In a further embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM-1. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent comprises an amino acid sequence having at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity with one or more of SEQ ID NOs: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68.

In some embodiments, an inducible system is utilized to induce expression of the antibiotic-degrading agent in the host cell. In such embodiments, expression of the antibiotic-degrading agent may be induced in *E. coli* cell such as BL21 (DE3) or BLR (DE3). In an embodiment, induction is effected by addition of isopropyl β-D-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG). In various embodiments, about 0.01 mM, about 0.02 mM, about 0.03 mM, about 0.04 mM, about 0.05 mM, about 0.06 mM, about 0.07 mM, about 0.08 mM, about 0.09 mM, about 0.1 mM, about 0.2 mM, about 0.3 mM, about 0.4 mM, about 0.5 mM, about 0.6 mM, about 0.7 mM, about 0.8 mM, about 0.9 mM, about 1 mM, about 2 mM, about 3 mM, about 4 mM, about 5 mM, about 6 mM, about 7 mM, about 8 mM, about 9 mM, or about 10 mM of IPTG is used for induction. In an embodiment, about 0.1 mM of IPTG is used for induction. In various embodiments, induction is carried about for about 1 hour, about 2 hours, about 3 hours, about 4 hours, about 5 hours, about 6 hours, about 7 hours, about 8 hours, about 9 hours, about 10 hours, about 11 hours, about 12 hours, about 13 hours, about 14 hours, about 15 hours, about 16 hours, about 17 hours, about 18 hours, about 19 hours, about 20 hours, about 21 hours, about 22 hours, about 23 hours, or about 24 hours. In an embodiment, induction is carried out for 4 hours. In another embodiment, induction is carried out for 20 hours. In various embodiments, induction is carried out at about 15°C, about 16°C, about 17°C, about 18°C, about 19°C, about 20°C, about 21°C, about 22°C, about 23°C, about 24°C, about 25°C, about 26°C, about 27°C, about 28°C, about 29°C, about 30°C, about 31°C, about 32°C, about 33°C, about 34°C, about 35°C, about 35°C, or about 37°C. In an embodiment, induction is carried out at about 18°C. In another embodiment, induction is carried out at about 25°C. In a further embodiment, induction is carried out at about 37°C.

In various embodiments, the methods of the invention yield a homogeneous antibiotic-degrading agent preparation. In various embodiments, the methods involve (a) preparing an expression construct that expresses an antibiotic-degrading agent protein which comprises an amino acid sequence having at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity with one or more of SEQ ID NOs: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68; (b) transforming a host cell with the expression construct; and (c) isolating the an antibiotic-degrading agent protein preparation produced by the bacterial host cell in culture, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent protein preparation produced by the host cell in culture is substantially homogeneous.

The invention also provides for polynucleotides encoding any of the antibiotic-degrading agents as described herein, including, for example, replicable expression vectors comprising such polynucleotides. Such polynucleotides may further comprise, in addition to sequences encoding the antibiotic-degrading agents, one or more expression control elements. For example, the polynucleotide, may comprise one or more promoters or transcriptional enhancers, ribosomal binding sites, transcription termination signals, and polyadenylation signals, as expression control elements. In addition, the polynucleotides may include, for example, leader sequences to facilitate secretion of the antibiotic-degrading agents from host cells. Leader sequences for facilitating secretion in eukaryotic, yeast, and/or prokaryotic cells may be utilized. Illustrative secretion signal sequences, include, but are not limited to, alpha-factor full, alpha-factor, alpha-amylase, glucoamylase, inulinase, invertase, killer protein, lysozyme, and serum albumin sequences. Additional leader sequences are described in Examples 1 and 6. Polynucleotides encoding any of the antibiotic-degrading agents as described herein can be incorporated into expression vectors, which can be introduced into host cells through conventional transfection or transformation techniques. In various embodiments, the expression vector comprises a sequence that is at least 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity with one or more of SEQ ID NOS: 1-18, 67, or 69.

In various embodiments, the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell) is cultured in the presence of zinc. In an embodiment, the zinc is added to the culture media as $ZnSO_4$. In certain embodiments, the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell) is cultured in the presence of about 5 μM, or about 10 μM, or about 20 μM, or about 30 μM, or about 40 μM, or about 50 μM, or about 60 μM, or about 70 μM, or about 80 μM, or about 90 μM, or about 100 μM, or about 150 μM, or about 200 μM zinc. In certain embodiments, the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell) is cultured in the presence of about 5 μM, or about 10 μM, or about 20 μM, or about 30 μM, or about 40 μM, or about 50 μM, or about 60 μM, or about 70 μM, or about 80 μM, or about 90 μM, or about 100 μM, or about 150 μM, or about 200 μM $ZnSO_4$. In certain embodiments, the zinc increases the amount of antibiotic-degrading agent protein in a soluble fraction prepared from the host cell and reduces the amount of antibiotic-degrading agent protein in inclusion bodies relative to culturing in the absence of zinc. In various embodiments, the antibiotic-degrading agent recovered from the host cell is substantially soluble. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is substantially soluble in the cytoplasm or periplasmic space of the host cell (*e.g.*, *E. coli* cell). In certain embodiments, the additional of zinc increases the yield of the antibiotic-degrading agent protein relative to a method that does not include zinc. In various embodiments, the methods involve (a) preparing an expression construct that expresses an antibiotic-degrading agent protein which comprises an amino acid sequence having at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity with one or more of SEQ ID NOs: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68; (b) transforming a host cell with the expression construct; and (c) isolating the antibiotic-degrading agent protein preparation produced by the bacterial host cell in culture, the culture comprising zinc, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent protein preparation produced by the host cell in culture has substantially greater yield than an antibiotic-degrading agent protein preparation produced by the bacterial host cell in culture not comprising zinc.

In various embodiments, the methods of the present invention yield substantially active antibiotic-degrading agents. For example, the methods of the present invention may yield at least about 1 gram, about 2 grams, about 3 grams, about 4 grams, about 5 grams, about 6 grams, about 7 grams, about 8 grams, about 9 grams, about 10 grams, about 11 grams, about 12 grams, about 13 grams, about 14 grams, about 15 grams, about 16 grams, about 17 grams, about 18 grams, about 19 grams, about 20 grams, about 21 grams, about 22 grams, about 23 grams, about 24 grams, about 25 grams, about 26 grams, about 27 grams, about 28 grams, about 29 grams, about 30 grams, about 31 grams, about 32 grams, about 33 grams, about 34 grams, about 35 grams, about 36 grams, about 37 grams, about 38 grams, about 39 grams, about 40 grams, about 41 grams, about 42 grams, about 43 grams, about 44 grams, about 45 grams, about 46 grams, about 47 grams, about 48 grams, about 49 grams, or about 50 grams of substantially active antibiotic-degrading agent per liter of culture. In an embodiment, the methods of the present invention yield at least about 10 grams of substantially active antibiotic-degrading agents per liter of culture. In another embodiment, the methods of the present invention yield at least about 15 grams of substantially active antibiotic-degrading agents per liter of culture.

In various embodiments, culturing of the host cells may be carried out in a shake flask or a bioreactor. In an embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC-1/2 and the culturing is carried out in a shake flask. In another embodiment, the antibiotic-degrading agent is P2A or NDM-1 and the culturing is carried out in a bioreactor.

EXAMPLES

Example 1. Design of P2A, NDM-1, and KPC-1/2 E. coli Expression Plasmids and Generation of Transformed Bacterial Strains

The purpose of this study is, among others, to generate a panel of transformed bacterial strains to screen for carbapenemase expression.

For *E. coli*-mediated expression of the carbapenemases, P2A, NDM-1 (Yong *et al.*, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. (2009), 53:5046-5054) and KPC1/2 [Yigit *et al.*, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. (2001) 45:1151-1161,Yigit *et al.*, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. (2003), 47:3881-3889)], a total of 39 expression plasmids and 104 bacterial strains were generated. For P2A, 3 gene variants (SEQ ID NOS: 1-3), 9 plasmids and 25 bacterial strains, for NMD-1, 8 gene variants (SEQ ID NOS: 4-11), 17 plasmids and 44 bacterial strains, and for KPC1/2, 7 gene variants (SEQ ID NOS: 12-18), 13 plasmids and 35 bacterial strains were generated and tested. The gene expression constructs differed by plasmid backbone (*e.g.*, pBR322 or pUC, for medium and high copy number, respectively), promoter (*e.g.*, T7 or phoA, inducible by IPTG, or by reduction of phosphate in the media, respectively), leader sequence (*e.g.*, STII, pelB, tat) to direct periplasmic protein accumulation, or no leader for cytoplasmic expression, the N-termini of the carbapenemase enzyme, and the bacterial host (*e.g.*, BL21, BL21 degP,BL21 T7 LysY, BL21 T7 LysY degP, MG1655 T7+, W3110 degP, NEB Shuffle, or NEB Shuffle T7+). The expression cassettes were synthesized and cloned into the plasmids, pCYT10, pCYT11, pCYT12, pCYT13

(CYTOVANCE), as indicated. The sequences of all plasmids were verified by DNA sequencing. **Tables 1-3** show the characteristics of various bacterial strains.

Specifically, gene variants, 3 for P2A (SEQ ID NOs: 1-3), 8 for NDM-1 (SEQ ID NOs: 4-11), and 7 for KPC (SEQ ID NOs: 12-18), differing in the N-terminal sequence and/or signal sequence (**Tables 1-3**), were synthesized and cloned into the expression plasmids, pCYT10, pCYT11, pCYT12, or pCYT13 (**Table 4**, CYTOVANCE) as indicated for a total of 9 P2A plasmids, 17 NDM plasmids, and 13 KPC plasmids (**Tables 1-3**). The 39 plasmids were transformed into the indicated bacteria, for a total of 104 transformed bacterial strains (**Tables 1-3**). Bacteria utilized for transformations included BL21, BL21 degP,BL21 T7 LysY, BL21 T7 LysY degP, MG1655 T7+, W3110 degP, NEB Shuffle, or NEB Shuffle T7+ (**Tables 1-3**). Colonies were picked, grown overnight, and diluted 1:50 into 24 well dishes (3 ml volume per well) and grown overnight. A total of 2 x 1.0 ml sample was saved per strain.

Sequences for the carbapenemase gene variants are included below:

P2A (SEQ ID NOS:1-3): 3 gene variants, native, STII leader, or tat leader

P2A_1_10 (used in plasmids pP2A-1, pP2A-3, pP2A-5, pP2A-7) - Native no leader

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGAAACGGGCACCATTAGCATTAGCCAACTCAACAAAAACGTTTGGGTCCACACCGAGTT
AGGCTATTTCAACGGTGAAGCCGTGCCGAGCAATGGTTTGGTTCTGAATACGTCCAAGGGTC
TGGTGTTGGTAGACTCCAGCTGGGACAATAAGCTGACCAAAGAACTGATCGAAATGGTTGAG
AAAAAGTTCCAGAAGCGTGTGACTGATGTCATTATCACCCATGCGCACGCGGACCGCATCGG
TGGCATTACCGCGCTGAAAGAGCGTGGCATTAAAGCACATAGCACGGCACTGACGGCTGAGC
TGGCGAAGAACAGCGGCTACGAAGAACCGCTGGGTGATCTGCAGACCATCACGTCGCTGAAG
TTTGGCAACACCAAAGTCGAGACTTTTTACCCAGGTAAGGGTCATACCGAAGATAACATCGT
GGTTTGGCTGCCGCAGTACCAAATCCTGGCCGGTGGCTGCCTGGTTAAGAGCGCAGAGGCGA
AAGATCTGGGTAATGTCGCGGACGCTTATGTGAACGAGTGGAGCACCTCTATTGAAAATGTT
TTGAAACGTTATGGTAATATCAATAGCGTTGTGCCGGGTCACGGTGAGGTCGGCGACAAAGG
TCTGCTGTTGCACACGCTGGATCTGCTGAAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 1)

Amino Acid Sequence:

METGTISISQ LNKNVWVHTE LGYFNGEAVP SNGLVLNTSK GLVLVDSSWD NKLTKELIEM
VEKKFQKRVT DVIITHAHAD RIGGITALKE RGIKAHSTAL TAELAKNSGY EEPLGDLQTI
TSLKFGNTKV ETFYPGKGHT EDNIVVWLPQ YQILAGGCLV KSAEAKDLGN VADAYVNEWS
TSIENVLKRY GNINSVVPGH GEVGDKGLLL HTLDLLK (SEQ ID NO: 19)

P2A_2_10 (plasmids pP2A-2, pP2A-4, pP2A-6, pP2A-8) - STII leader

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCGAAACGGGCACCATTAGCATTAGCCAACTCAACAAAAACGTTTGGGTCCACACCG
AGTTAGGCTATTTCAACGGTGAAGCCGTGCCGAGCAATGGTTTGGTTCTGAATACGTCCAAG
GGTCTGGTGTTGGTAGACTCCAGCTGGGACAATAAGCTGACCAAAGAACTGATCGAAATGGT

TGAGAAAAAGTTCCAGAAGCGTGTGACTGATGTCATTATCACCCATGCGCACGCGGACCGCA
TCGGTGGCATTACCGCGCTGAAAGAGCGTGGCATTAAAGCACATAGCACGGCACTGACGGCT
GAGCTGGCGAAGAACAGCGGCTACGAAGAACCGCTGGGTGATCTGCAGACCATCACGTCGCT
GAAGTTTGGCAACACCAAAGTCGAGACTTTTTACCCAGGTAAGGGTCATACCGAAGATAACA
TCGTGGTTTGGCTGCCGCAGTACCAAATCCTGGCCGGTGGCTGCCTGGTTAAGAGCGCAGAG
GCGAAAGATCTGGGTAATGTCGCGGACGCTTATGTGAACGAGTGGAGCACCTCTATTGAAAA
TGTTTTGAAACGTTATGGTAATATCAATAGCGTTGTGCCGGGTCACGGTGAGGTCGGCGACA
AAGGTCTGCTGTTGCACACGCTGGATCTGCTGAAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 2)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAETGTISI SQLNKNVWVH TELGYFNGEA
VPSNGLVLNT
SKGLVLVDSS WDNKLTKELI EMVEKKFQKR VTDVIITHAH ADRIGGITAL
KERGIKAHST
ALTAELAKNS GYEEPLGDLQ TITSLKFGNT KVETFYPGKG HTEDNIVVWL
PQYQILAGGC
LVKSAEAKDL GNVADAYVNE WSTSIENVLK RYGNINSVVP GHGEVGDKGL
LLHTLDLLK
(SEQ ID NO: 20)

P2A_3_13 (plasmid pP2A-9) - Tat leader

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAGCAGGCATTACGAGTAGCATTTGGTTTTCTCATACTGTGGGCATCAGTTCTGCATGC
TGAAACGGGCACCATTAGCATTAGCCAACTCAACAAAAACGTTTGGGTCCACACCGAGTTAG
GCTATTTCAACGGTGAAGCCGTGCCGAGCAATGGTTTGGTTCTGAATACGTCCAAGGGTCTG
GTGTTGGTAGACTCCAGCTGGGACAATAAGCTGACCAAAGAACTGATCGAAATGGTTGAGAA
AAAGTTCCAGAAGCGTGTGACTGATGTCATTATCACCCATGCGCACGCGGACCGCATCGGTG
GCATTACCGCGCTGAAAGAGCGTGGCATTAAAGCACATAGCACGGCACTGACGGCTGAGCTG
GCGAAGAACAGCGGCTACGAAGAACCGCTGGGTGATCTGCAGACCATCACGTCGCTGAAGTT
TGGCAACACCAAAGTCGAGACTTTTTACCCAGGTAAGGGTCATACCGAAGATAACATCGTGG
TTTGGCTGCCGCAGTACCAAATCCTGGCCGGTGGCTGCCTGGTTAAGAGCGCAGAGGCGAAA
GATCTGGGTAATGTCGCGGACGCTTATGTGAACGAGTGGAGCACCTCTATTGAAAATGTTTT
GAAACGTTATGGTAATATCAATAGCGTTGTGCCGGGTCACGGTGAGGTCGGCGACAAAGGTC
TGCTGTTGCACACGCTGGATCTGCTGAAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 3)

Amino Acid Sequence: (Tat leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKQALRVAFG FLILWASVLH AETGTISISQ LNKNVWVHTE LGYFNGEAVP
SNGLVLNTSK
GLVLVDSSWD NKLTKELIEM VEKKFQKRVT DVIITHAHAD RIGGITALKE
RGIKAHSTAL
TAELAKNSGY EEPLGDLQTI TSLKFGNTKV ETFYPGKGHT EDNIVVWLPQ
YQILAGGCLV
KSAEAKDLGN VADAYVNEWS TSIENVLKRY GNINSVVPGH GEVGDKGLLL HTLDLLK
(SEQ ID NO: 21)

NDM (SEQ ID NOS: 4-11): 8 gene variants, native (delta 38), native (delta 37), native (delta 35), STII delta 38, STII delta 37, STII delta 35, PelB delta 38, or Tat delta 38

NDM_1_10 (plasmid pNDM-1, pMDM-4, pNDM-7, pNDM-10) - Native delta-38

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCCCAAACGTCTG
GCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAACGGCCTGATCG
TGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCAGACGGCGCAG
ATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGGTCACCCACGC
GCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCGACGTACGCAA
ATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCATAGCCTGACC
TTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGTTGAAAGTGTT
CTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGCACCGACATTG
CCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCTGGGTGATGCG
GACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTAAGGCCTCCAT
GATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACGGCGCGTATGG
CTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 4)

Amino Acid Sequence:

METGDQRFGD LVFRQLAPNV WQHTSYLDMP GFGAVASNGL IVRDGGRVLV
VDTAWTDDQT
AQILNWIKQE INLPVALAVV THAHQDKMGG MDALHAAGIA TYANALSNQL
APQEGMVAAQ
HSLTFAANGW VEPATAPNFG PLKVFYPGPG HTSDNITVGI DGTDIAFGGC
LIKDSKAKSL
GNLGDADTEH YAASARAFGA AFPKASMIVM SHSAPDSRAA ITHTARMADK LR (SEQ
ID NO: 22)

NDM_2_10 (plasmid pNDM-2, pMDM-5, pNDM-8, pNDM-11) - STII leader + delta-38

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCCCAA
ACGTCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAACGGC
CTGATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCAGAC
GGCGCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGGTCA
CCCACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCGACG
TACGCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCATAG
CCTGACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGTTGA
AAGTGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGCACC
GACATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCTGGG
TGATGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTAAGG
CCTCCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACGGCG
CGTATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 5)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAMETGDQR FGDLVFRQLA PNVWQHTSYL
DMPGFGAVAS
NGLIVRDGGR VLVVDTAWTD DQTAQILNWI KQEINLPVAL AVVTHAHQDK
MGGMDALHAA
GIATYANALS NQLAPQEGMV AAQHSLTFAA NGWVEPATAP NFGPLKVFYP
GPGHTSDNIT
VGIDGTDIAF GGCLIKDSKA KSLGNLGDAD TEHYAASARA FGAAFPKASM
IVMSHSAPDS
RAAITHTARM ADKLR (SEQ ID NO: 23)

NDM_3_10 (plasmid pNDM-3, pMDM-6, pNDM-9, pNDM-12) - PelB leader + delta-38

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAATACCTGCTGCCGACCGCTGCTGCTGGTCTGCTGCTCCTCGCTGCCCAGCCGGCGAT
GGCCATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCCCAAACG
TCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAACGGCCTG
ATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCAGACGGC
GCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGGTCACCC
ACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCGACGTAC
GCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCATAGCCT
GACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGTTGAAAG
TGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGCACCGAC
ATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCTGGGTGA
TGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTAAGGCCT
CCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACGGCGCGT
ATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 6)

Amino Acid Sequence: (PelB leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKYLLPTAAA GLLLLAAQPA MAMETGDQRF GDLVFRQLAP NVWQHTSYLD
MPGFGAVASN
GLIVRDGGRV LVVDTAWTDD QTAQILNWIK QEINLPVALA VVTHAHQDKM
GGMDALHAAG
IATYANALSN QLAPQEGMVA AQHSLTFAAN GWVEPATAPN FGPLKVFYPG
PGHTSDNITV
GIDGTDIAFG GCLIKDSKAK SLGNLGDADT EHYAASARAF GAAFPKASMI
VMSHSAPDSR
AAITHTARMA DKLR (SEQ ID NO: 24)

NDM_4_13 (plasmid pNDM-13) Native + delta-37

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGCAAATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCCCAAA
CGTCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAACGGCC
TGATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCAGACG
GCGCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGGTCAC
CCACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCGACGT
ACGCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCATAGC
CTGACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGTTGAA
AGTGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGCACCG
ACATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCTGGGT
GATGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTAAGGC
CTCCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACGGCGC
GTATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 7)

Amino Acid Sequence:

MQMETGDQRF GDLVFRQLAP NVWQHTSYLD MPGFGAVASN GLIVRDGGRV
LVVDTAWTDD
QTAQILNWIK QEINLPVALA VVTHAHQDKM GGMDALHAAG IATYANALSN
QLAPQEGMVA
AQHSLTFAAN GWVEPATAPN FGPLKVFYPG PGHTSDNITV GIDGTDIAFG
GCLIKDSKAK

SLGNLGDADT EHYAASARAF GAAFPKASMI VMSHSAPDSR AAITHTARMA DKLR
(SEQ ID NO: 25)

NDM_5_13 (plasmid pNDM-14) - STII leader + delta-37

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCCAAATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCC
CAAACGTCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAAC
GGCCTGATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCA
GACGGCGCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGG
TCACCCACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCG
ACGTACGCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCA
TAGCCTGACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGT
TGAAAGTGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGC
ACCGACATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCT
GGGTGATGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTA
AGGCCTCCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACG
GCGCGTATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 8)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAQMETGDQ RFGDLVFRQL APNVWQHTSY
LDMPGFGAVA
SNGLIVRDGG RVLVVDTAWT DDQTAQILNW IKQEINLPVA LAVVTHAHQD
KMGGMDALHA
AGIATYANAL SNQLAPQEGM VAAQHSLTFA ANGWVEPATA PNFGPLKVFY
PGPGHTSDNI
TVGIDGTDIA FGGCLIKDSK AKSLGNLGDA DTEHYAASAR AFGAAFPKAS
MIVMSHSAPD
SRAAITHTAR MADKLR (SEQ ID NO: 26)

NDM_6_13 (plasmid pNDM-15) - Native delta-35

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGGTCAACAAATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGC
CCCAAACGTCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCA
ACGGCCTGATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGAT
CAGACGGCGCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGT
GGTCACCCACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTG
CGACGTACGCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAG
CATAGCCTGACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCC
GTTGAAAGTGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATG
GCACCGACATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAAT
CTGGGTGATGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCC
TAAGGCCTCCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACA
CGGCGCGTATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 9)

Amino Acid Sequence:

MGQQMETGDQ RFGDLVFRQL APNVWQHTSY LDMPGFGAVA SNGLIVRDGG
RVLVVDTAWT

DDQTAQILNW IKQEINLPVA LAVVTHAHQD KMGGMDALHA AGIATYANAL
SNQLAPQEGM
VAAQHSLTFA ANGWVEPATA PNFGPLKVFY PGPGHTSDNI TVGIDGTDIA
FGGCLIKDSK
AKSLGNLGDA DTEHYAASAR AFGAAFPKAS MIVMSHSAPD SRAAITHTAR MADKLR
(SEQ ID NO: 27)

NDM_7_13 (plasmid pNDM-16) - STII leader + delta-35

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCGGTCAACAAATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAAT
TGGCCCCAAACGTCTGGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCC
AGCAACGGCCTGATCGTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGA
TGATCAGACGGCGCAGATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGG
CAGTGGTCACCCACGCGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGT
ATTGCGACGTACGCAAATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGC
GCAGCATAGCCTGACCTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCG
GCCCGTTGAAAGTGTTCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATT
GATGGCACCGACATTGCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGG
CAATCTGGGTGATGCGGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCAT
TTCCTAAGGCCTCCATGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACG
CACACGGCGCGTATGGCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 10)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAGQQMETG DQRFGDLVFR QLAPNVWQHT
SYLDMPGFGA
VASNGLIVRD GGRVLVVDTA WTDDQTAQIL NWIKQEINLP VALAVVTHAH
QDKMGGMDAL
HAAGIATYAN ALSNQLAPQE GMVAAQHSLT FAANGWVEPA TAPNFGPLKV
FYPGPGHTSD
NITVGIDGTD IAFGGCLIKD SKAKSLGNLG DADTEHYAAS ARAFGAAFPK
ASMIVMSHSA
PDSRAAITHT ARMADKLR (SEQ ID NO: 28)

NDM_8_13 (plasmid pNDM-17) - Tat leader + delta-38

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAGCAGGCATTACGAGTAGCATTTGGTTTTCTCATACTGTGGGCATCAGTTCTGCATGC
TATGGAAACCGGTGATCAGCGTTTTGGTGATTTAGTCTTTCGTCAATTGGCCCCAAACGTCT
GGCAGCATACCAGCTATCTGGATATGCCGGGTTTCGGTGCTGTTGCCAGCAACGGCCTGATC
GTGCGTGACGGTGGCCGCGTGCTGGTTGTTGATACCGCCTGGACCGATGATCAGACGGCGCA
GATTCTGAATTGGATCAAACAAGAAATCAATCTGCCGGTTGCGCTGGCAGTGGTCACCCACG
CGCACCAAGACAAAATGGGTGGCATGGACGCACTGCACGCGGCTGGTATTGCGACGTACGCA
AATGCACTGAGCAACCAGCTGGCACCGCAGGAGGGCATGGTTGCGGCGCAGCATAGCCTGAC
CTTTGCGGCGAATGGTTGGGTGGAGCCGGCGACGGCTCCGAACTTCGGCCCGTTGAAAGTGT
TCTATCCGGGTCCGGGTCACACCTCGGACAACATCACCGTCGGTATTGATGGCACCGACATT
GCCTTCGGCGGCTGCCTGATCAAAGACAGCAAGGCAAAGTCCCTGGGCAATCTGGGTGATGC
GGACACTGAGCACTACGCCGCGAGCGCACGCGCATTCGGTGCGGCATTTCCTAAGGCCTCCA
TGATTGTTATGAGCCATTCTGCGCCGGACAGCCGTGCCGCGATCACGCACACGGCGCGTATG
GCTGACAAGCTGCGCTAATGA (SEQ ID NO: 11)

Amino Acid Sequence: (Tat leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKQALRVAFG FLILWASVLH AMETGDQRFG DLVFRQLAPN VWQHTSYLDM
PGFGAVASNG
LIVRDGGRVL VVDTAWTDDQ TAQILNWIKQ EINLPVALAV VTHAHQDKMG
GMDALHAAGI
ATYANALSNQ LAPQEGMVAA QHSLTFAANG WVEPATAPNF GPLKVFYPGP
GHTSDNITVG
IDGTDIAFGG CLIKDSKAKS LGNLGDADTE HYAASARAFG AAFPKASMIV
MSHSAPDSRA
AITHTARMAD KLR (SEQ ID NO: 29)

KPC (SEQ ID NOs: 12-18): 7 gene variants, native, STII+ native, native delta 2, STII + native delta 2, native delta 8, STII delta 8, Tat leader + native

KPC_1_10 (plasmid pKPC-1, pKPC-3, pKPC-5, pKPC-7) - Native

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGCAACCGCTCTGACCAATTTAGTTGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGG
TGGCTCCATTGGTGTGTATGCGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCG
AGGAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGT
AGCCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCC
GTGGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCG
CAGCGGTGCAGTACAGCGACAACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCG
GCAGGCCTGACGGCGTTTATGCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGA
ATTGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTATCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTA
CTGAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTTACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTC
GTGGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAATACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGA
CTGGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGACCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAG
TGGTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAA
GATGACAAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGG
TGTCAACGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 12)

Amino Acid Sequence:

MATALTNLVA EPFAKLEQDF GGSIGVYAMD TGSGATVSYR AEERFPLCSS
FKGFLAAAVL
ARSQQQAGLL DTPIRYGKNA LVPWSPISEK YLTTGMTVAE LSAAAVQYSD
NAAANLLLKE
LGGPAGLTAF MRSIGDTTFR LDRWELELNS AIPSDARDTS SPRAVTESLQ
KLTLGSALAA
PQRQQFVDWL KGNTTGNHRI RAAVPADWAV GDKTGTCGVY GTANDYAVVW
PTGRAPIVLA
VYTRAPNKDD KHSEAVIAAA ARLALEGLGV NGQ (SEQ ID NO: 30)

KPC_2_10 (plasmid pKPC-2, pKPC-4, pKPC-6, pKPC-8) - STII leader + Native

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCGCAACCGCTCTGACCAATTTAGTTGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATT
TTGGTGGCTCCATTGGTGTGTATGCGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGC
GCCGAGGAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGC
GCGTAGCCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGG

TGCCGTGGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCG
GCCGCAGCGGTGCAGTACAGCGACAACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGG
CCCGGCAGGCCTGACGGCGTTTATGCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCT
GGGAATTGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTATCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCG
GTTACTGAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTTACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACA
GTTCGTGGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAATACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGG
CGGACTGGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGACCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTAT
GCAGTGGTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAA
CAAAGATGACAAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTT
TGGGTGTCAACGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 13)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAATALTNL VAEPFAKLEQ DFGGSIGVYA
MDTGSGATVS
YRAEERFPLC SSFKGFLAAA VLARSQQQAG LLDTPIRYGK NALVPWSPIS
EKYLTTGMTV
AELSAAAVQY SDNAAANLLL KELGGPAGLT AFMRSIGDTT FRLDRWELEL
NSAIPSDARD
TSSPRAVTES LQKLTLGSAL AAPQRQQFVD WLKGNTTGNH RIRAAVPADW
AVGDKTGTCG
VYGTANDYAV VWPTGRAPIV LAVYTRAPNK DDKHSEAVIA AAARLALEGL GVNGQ
(SEQ ID NO: 31)

KPC_3_13 (plasmid pKPC-9) - Native delta 2

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGCTCTGACCAATTTAGTTGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGGTGGCTC
CATTGGTGTGTATGCGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCGAGGAAC
GTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGTAGCCAG
CAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCCGTGGAG
CCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCGCAGCGG
TGCAGTACAGCGACAACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCGGCAGGC
CTGACGGCGTTTATGCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGAATTGGA
GCTGAACTCTGCTATCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTACTGAGA
GCCTGCAGAAACTTACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTCGTGGAT
TGGCTGAAGGGTAATACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGACTGGGC
TGTTGGCGACAAGACCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAGTGGTCT
GGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAAGATGAC
AAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGGTGTCAA
CGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 14)

Amino Acid Sequence:

MALTNLVAEP FAKLEQDFGG SIGVYAMDTG SGATVSYRAE ERFPLCSSFK
GFLAAAVLAR
SQQQAGLLDT PIRYGKNALV PWSPISEKYL TTGMTVAELS AAAVQYSDNA
AANLLLKELG
GPAGLTAFMR SIGDTTFRLD RWELELNSAI PSDARDTSSP RAVTESLQKL
TLGSALAAPQ
RQQFVDWLKG NTTGNHRIRA AVPADWAVGD KTGTCGVYGT ANDYAVVWPT
GRAPIVLAVY
TRAPNKDDKH SEAVIAAAAR LALEGLGVNG Q (SEQ ID NO: 32)

KPC_4_13 (plasmid pKPC-10) - STII leader + delta 2

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCGCTCTGACCAATTTAGTTGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGGTG
GCTCCATTGGTGTGTATGCGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCGAG
GAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGTAG
CCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCCGT
GGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCGCA
GCGGTGCAGTACAGCGACAACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCGGC
AGGCCTGACGGCGTTTATGCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGAAT
TGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTATCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTACT
GAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTTACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTCGT
GGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAATACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGACT
GGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGACCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAGTG
GTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAAGA
TGACAAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGGTG
TCAACGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 15)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAALTNLVA EPFAKLEQDF GGSIGVYAMD
TGSGATVSYR
AEERFPLCSS FKGFLAAAVL ARSQQQAGLL DTPIRYGKNA LVPWSPISEK
YLTTGMTVAE
LSAAAVQYSD NAAANLLLKE LGGPAGLTAF MRSIGDTTFR LDRWELELNS
AIPSDARDTS
SPRAVTESLQ KLTLGSALAA PQRQQFVDWL KGNTTGNHRI RAAVPADWAV
GDKTGTCGVY
GTANDYAVVW PTGRAPIVLA VYTRAPNKDD KHSEAVIAAA ARLALEGLGV NGQ
(SEQ ID NO: 33)

KPC_5_13 (plasmid pKPC-11) - Native delta 8

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGGTGGCTCCATTGGTGTGTATGCGAT
GGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCGAGGAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCA
GCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGTAGCCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTG
GACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCCGTGGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTA
CTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCGCAGCGGTGCAGTACAGCGACAACG
CAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCGGCAGGCCTGACGGCGTTTATGCGC
AGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGAATTGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTATCCC
GAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTACTGAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTTACGC
TGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTCGTGGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAATACG
ACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGACTGGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGACCGG
CACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAGTGGTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGC
CGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAAGATGACAAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTG
ATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGGTGTCAACGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ
ID NO: 16)

Amino Acid Sequence:

MAEPFAKLEQ DFGGSIGVYA MDTGSGATVS YRAEERFPLC SSFKGFLAAA
VLARSQQQAG
LLDTPIRYGK NALVPWSPIS EKYLTTGMTV AELSAAAVQY SDNAAANLLL
KELGGPAGLT
AFMRSIGDTT FRLDRWELEL NSAIPSDARD TSSPRAVTES LQKLTLGSAL
AAPQRQQFVD
WLKGNTTGNH RIRAAVPADW AVGDKTGTCG VYGTANDYAV VWPTGRAPIV
LAVYTRAPNK
DDKHSEAVIA AAARLALEGL GVNGQ (SEQ ID NO: 34)

KPC_6_13 (plasmid pKPC-12) - STII leader + delta 8

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGC
ATATGCCGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGGTGGCTCCATTGGTGTGTATG
CGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCGAGGAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGT
TCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGTAGCCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCT
GCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCCGTGGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGA
AGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCGCAGCGGTGCAGTACAGCGAC
AACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCGGCAGGCCTGACGGCGTTTAT
GCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGAATTGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTA
TCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTACTGAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTT
ACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTCGTGGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAA
TACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGACTGGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGA
CCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAGTGGTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGT
GCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAAGATGACAAGCATAGCGAAGC
CGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGGTGTCAACGGCCAGTGATAA
(SEQ ID NO: 17)

Amino Acid Sequence: (STII leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAAEPFAKL EQDFGGSIGV YAMDTGSGAT
VSYRAEERFP
LCSSFKGFLA AAVLARSQQQ AGLLDTPIRY GKNALVPWSP ISEKYLTTGM
TVAELSAAAV
QYSDNAAANL LLKELGGPAG LTAFMRSIGD TTFRLDRWEL ELNSAIPSDA
RDTSSPRAVT
ESLQKLTLGS ALAAPQRQQF VDWLKGNTTG NHRIRAAVPA DWAVGDKTGT
CGVYGTANDY
AVVWPTGRAP (SEQ ID NO: 35)

KPC_7_13 (plasmid pKPC-13) - Tat + native

Nucleic Acid Sequence:

ATGAAGCAGGCATTACGAGTAGCATTTGGTTTTCTCATACTGTGGGCATCAGTTCTGCATGC
TGCAACCGCTCTGACCAATTTAGTTGCAGAACCTTTCGCGAAACTGGAGCAAGATTTTGGTG
GCTCCATTGGTGTGTATGCGATGGATACGGGCAGCGGCGCAACCGTTAGCTATCGCGCCGAG
GAACGTTTTCCGCTGTGTTCCAGCTTCAAGGGTTTTCTGGCGGCTGCGGTCCTGGCGCGTAG
CCAGCAGCAAGCCGGCCTGCTGGACACCCCGATCCGTTACGGCAAAAATGCGCTGGTGCCGT
GGAGCCCGATTAGCGAGAAGTACTTGACCACTGGTATGACGGTCGCCGAGCTGTCGGCCGCA
GCGGTGCAGTACAGCGACAACGCAGCGGCGAATCTGCTGTTGAAAGAACTGGGTGGCCCGGC
AGGCCTGACGGCGTTTATGCGCAGCATCGGTGACACCACCTTCCGCCTGGACCGCTGGGAAT
TGGAGCTGAACTCTGCTATCCCGAGCGATGCCCGTGATACGTCTAGCCCGCGTGCGGTTACT

GAGAGCCTGCAGAAACTTACGCTGGGTAGCGCGCTGGCTGCGCCGCAACGTCAACAGTTCGT
GGATTGGCTGAAGGGTAATACGACCGGTAACCACCGTATTCGTGCCGCAGTTCCGGCGGACT
GGGCTGTTGGCGACAAGACCGGCACGTGCGGTGTCTACGGTACCGCGAATGACTATGCAGTG
GTCTGGCCAACCGGTCGTGCGCCGATCGTTCTGGCAGTTTACACCCGTGCTCCGAACAAAGA
TGACAAGCATAGCGAAGCCGTGATTGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCCTGGCGCTGGAGGGTTTGGGTG
TCAACGGCCAGTGATAA (SEQ ID NO: 18)

Amino Acid Sequence: (Tat leader amino acid sequence is shown in bold)

MKQALRVAFG FLILWASVLH AATALTNLVA EPFAKLEQDF GGSIGVYAMD
TGSGATVSYR
AEERFPLCSS FKGFLAAAVL ARSQQQAGLL DTPIRYGKNA LVPWSPISEK
YLTTGMTVAE
LSAAAVQYSD NAAANLLLKE LGGPAGLTAF MRSIGDTTFR LDRWELELNS
AIPSDARDTS
SPRAVTESLQ KLTLGSALAA PQRQQFVDWL KGNTTGNHRI RAAVPADWAV
GDKTGTCGVY
GTANDYAVVW PTGRAPIVLA VYTRAPNKDD KHSEAVIAAA ARLALEGLGV NGQ
(SEQ ID NO: 36)

Table 1: Characteristics of Various P2A Bacterial Strains.

Strain ID	Plasmid ID	Vector	N-terminal Variant	Modified N-terminal Variant	Host Name	Cellular Compartment
[illegible]	pP2A-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native	METGT	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII	ETGT	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-3	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native	METGT	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII	ETGT	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-5	pCYT12 (high phoA)	Native	METGT	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII	ETGT	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-7	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native	METGT	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII	ETGT	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Tat	ETGT	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native	METGT	BL21 T7 LysY	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII	ETGT	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-3	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native	METGT	BL21 T7 LysY	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII	ETGT	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII	ETGT	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII	ETGT	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native	METGT	MG1655 T7+	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII	ETGT	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-3	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native	METGT	MG1655 T7+	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII	ETGT	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-5	pCYT12 (high phoA)	Native	METGT	W3110 degP	cyto
SYT-090602.21	pP2A-6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII	ETGT	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-7	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native	METGT	W3110 degP	cyto
[illegible]	pP2A-8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII	ETGT	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Tat	ETGT	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pP2A-9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Tat	ETGT	W3110 degP	peri

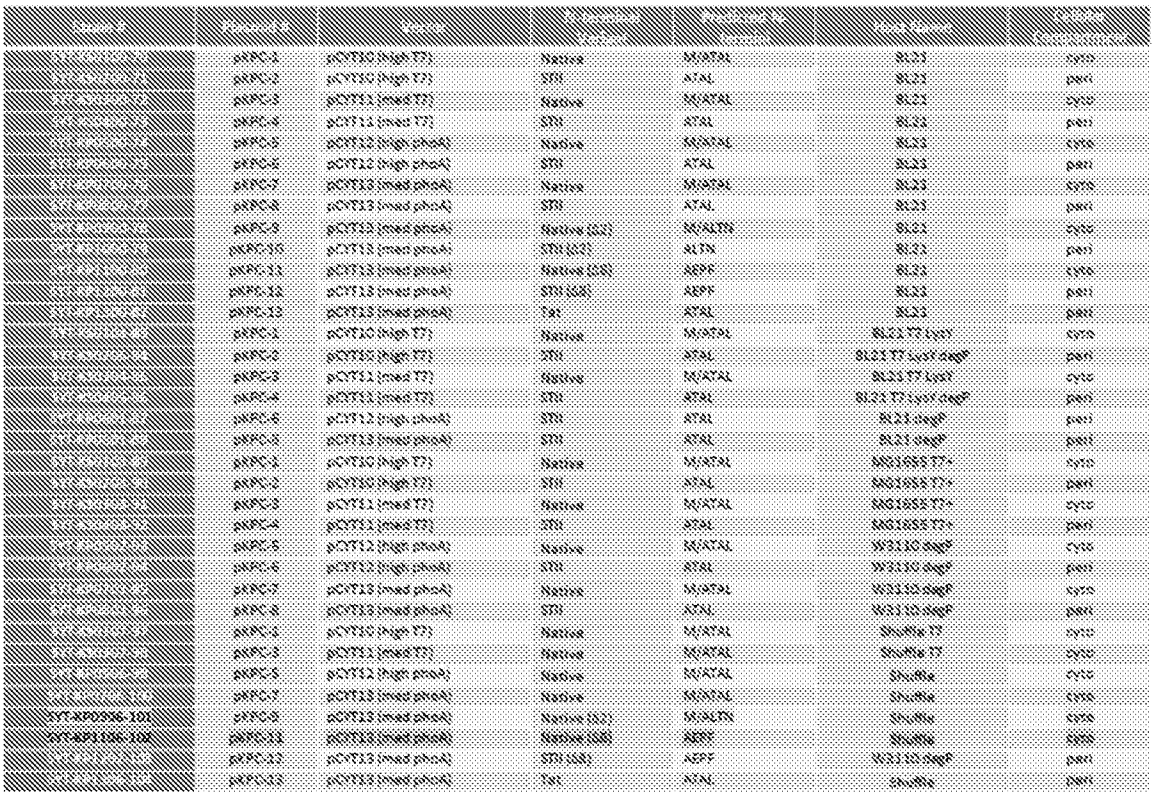
Yellow highlight: chosen for shake flask and fermentation testing

Table 2: Characteristics of Various NDM-1 Bacterial Strains

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	pNDM-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-3	pCYT10 (high T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-5	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-6	pCYT11 (med T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-7	pCYT12 (high phoA)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-8	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-9	pCYT12 (high phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-10	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-11	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-12	pCYT13 (med phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-13	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (Q37)	MQMETG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-14	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (Q37)	QMETG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-15	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (G35)	M/GQQMETG	BL21	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-16	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (G35)	GQQMETG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-17	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Tat (D38)	METG	BL21	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-3	pCYT10 (high T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-5	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-6	pCYT11 (med T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21 T7 LysY degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-8	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-9	pCYT12 (high phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-11	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-12	pCYT13 (med phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	BL21 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	Native (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	STII (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-3	pCYT10 (high T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	Native (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-5	pCYT11 (med T7)	STII (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-6	pCYT11 (med T7)	PelB (D38)	METG	MG1655 T7+	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-7	pCYT12 (high phoA)	Native (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-8	pCYT12 (high phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-9	pCYT12 (high phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-10	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	cyto
SYT-NP1102-64	pNDM-11	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-12	pCYT13 (med phoA)	PelB (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-13	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (Q37)	MQMETG	W3110 degP	cyto
[illegible]	pNDM-14	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (Q37)	QMETG	W3110 degP	peri
[illegible]	pNDM-15	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Native (G35)	M/GQQMETG	W3110 degP	cyto
SYT-NP1602-68	pNDM-16	pCYT13 (med phoA)	STII (G35)	GQQMETG	W3110 degP	peri
SYT-NP1702-69	pNDM-17	pCYT13 (med phoA)	Tat (D38)	METG	W3110 degP	peri

Gray highlight: chosen for shake flask testing
Yellow highlight: chosen for shake flask and fermentation testing

Table 3: Characteristics of Various KPC-1/2 Bacterial Strains.



Gray highlight: chosen for shake flask testing
Yellow highlight: chosen for shake flask and fermentation testing

Table 4 below shows the various plasmid vectors.

Plasmid Name	Copy #	Promoter	Antibiotic Resistance
pCYT10	High (pUC)	T7	tet
pCYT11	Med (pBR322)	T7	tet
pCYT12	High (pUC)	phoA	tet
pCYT13	Med (pBR322)	phoA	tet

Example 2: Screening Various P2A, NDM, and KPC-Encoding Bacterial Strains.

Experiments were carried out, *inter alia*, to identify bacterial strains that result in sufficient expression of one or more biologically active carbapenemases, among other purposes.

A total of 104 transformed bacterial strains, 25 P2A strains, 44 NDM strains, and 35 KPC strains (as shown in **Tables 1-3**) were assessed for carbapenemase protein expression in a screening assay. Colonies of the 104 transformed strains were picked, grown overnight, diluted 1:50 into 24 well dishes (3 ml volume per well), and grown overnight. A total of 2 x 1.0 ml sample were saved per strain. Bacteria were lysed with BugBuster protein extraction reagent (EMD Millipore, Cat # 70584). The soluble and insoluble fractions were analyzed using SDS-PAGE. The data from the initial screen of P2A and NDM bacterial strains is summarized in **Tables 5** and **6**. 8 out of 25 P2A strains produced a soluble or insoluble band (**Table 5**), and 14 out of 44 NMD strains produced a

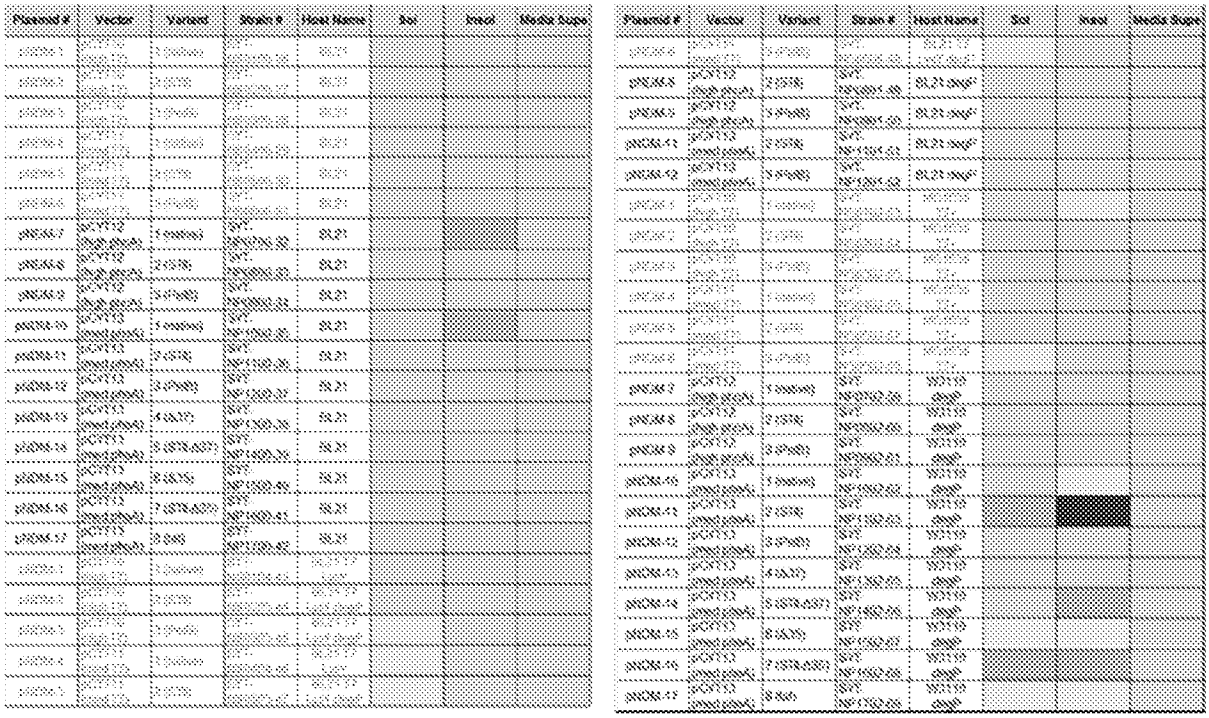
soluble or insoluble band (**Table 6**). Because the metallo-beta-lactamases including P2A and NDM require zinc ions for activity (Queenan and Bush, Clin. Micro. Rev. (2007) 20:440-458)], a second round of screening was performed with supplementation of the bacterial growth media with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$.

Table 5: Initial Expression Screen of P2A Strains (Grown without Zinc in Media)

Plasmid #	Vector	Variant	Strain #	Host Name	Sol	Insol	Media Supe
pP2A.1	pCYT10 (high T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9100.01	BL21			
pP2A.2	pCYT10 (high T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9200.02	BL21			
pP2A.3	pCYT11 (med T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9300.03	BL21			
pP2A.4	pCYT11 (med T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9400.04	BL21			
pP2A.5	pCYT12 (high phoA)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9500.05	BL21			
pP2A.6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9600.06	BL21			
pP2A.7	pCYT13 (med phoA)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9700.07	BL21			
pP2A.8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9800.08	BL21			
pP2A.9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	3 (lat)	SYT-PP9900.09	BL21			
pP2A.1	pCYT10 (high T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9101.10	BL21 T7 LysY			
pP2A.2	pCYT10 (high T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9201.11	BL21 T7 LysY degP			
pP2A.3	pCYT11 (med T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9301.12	BL21 T7 LysY			
pP2A.4	pCYT11 (med T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9401.13	BL21 T7 LysY degP			
pP2A.6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9601.14	BL21 degP			
pP2A.8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9801.15	BL21 degP			
pP2A.1	pCYT10 (high T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9102.16	SHuffle T7+			
pP2A.2	pCYT10 (high T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9202.17	SHuffle T7+			
pP2A.3	pCYT11 (med T7)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9302.18	SHuffle T7+			
pP2A.4	pCYT11 (med T7)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9402.19	SHuffle T7+			
pP2A.5	pCYT12 (high phoA)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9502.20	W3110 degP			
pP2A.6	pCYT12 (high phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9602.21	W3110 degP			
pP2A.7	pCYT13 (med phoA)	1 (native)	SYT-PP9702.22	W3110 degP	high MW?	high MW?	
pP2A.8	pCYT13 (med phoA)	2 (ST8)	SYT-PP9802.23	W3110 degP			
pP2A.9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	3 (lat)	SYT-PP9901.24	BL21 degP			
pP2A.9	pCYT13 (med phoA)	3 (lat)	SYT-PP9902.25	W3110 degP	high MW?	high MW?	

	Very high expression level
	Medium expression level
	Detectable band
	No detectable band

Table 6: Initial Expression Screen of NDM Strains (Grown without Zinc in Media)



Screening was performed using the P2A strains that showed some enzyme production (*i.e.*, strain #s: 5, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, and 25 – **Table 7**), and with the NDM strains that showed some enzyme production (*i.e.*, strain #s: 35, 46, 53, 58, 62, 63, 68, and 69 – **Table 8**). The SDS-PAGE analyses are displayed in **FIG. 1** and **FIG. 2**.

Surprisingly, the addition of $ZnSO_4$ to the media resulted in higher protein expression levels and unexpectedly, a shift in the intracellular localization and the solubility of the enzymes. Addition of zinc shifted expression of the enzyme from inclusion bodies to the soluble fractions. Specifically, the presence of zinc increased the amount of proteins in the soluble fraction and reduced the amount of protein detected in inclusion bodies. In many instances, protein was detected in inclusion bodies (IB) without zinc, but was soluble in the cytoplasm or periplasmic space in the presence of zinc. Further, as shown in **Tables 7** and **8**, the light yellow shaded cells represent a shift from the expected intracellular localization to a different localization.

Table 7: Comparison of P2A Expression with and without Zinc Supplementation in Media

				Relative Expression				Expression with Zinc			
Vector	Variant	Strain #	Host Name	Sol	Insol	Expected Comp	Observed	Sol	Insol	Expected Comp	Observed
pCYT12 (high pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	BL21			SOL	IB			SOL	SOL
pCYT13 (med pIoA)	2 (STII)	[illegible]	BL21 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	SOL/IB			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]			SOL/IB	IB			SOL/IB	SOL/IB
pCYT12 (high pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			SOL	SOL/IB			SOL	SOL
pCYT12 (high pIoA)	2 (STII)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	SOL/IB			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL
pCYT13 (med pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			SOL	SOL/IB			SOL	SOL
pCYT13 (med pIoA)	2 (STII)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	SOL/IB		more insol	PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL
pCYT13 (med pIoA)	3 (ss)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]	[illegible]		SOL	SOL/IB			SOL	SOL

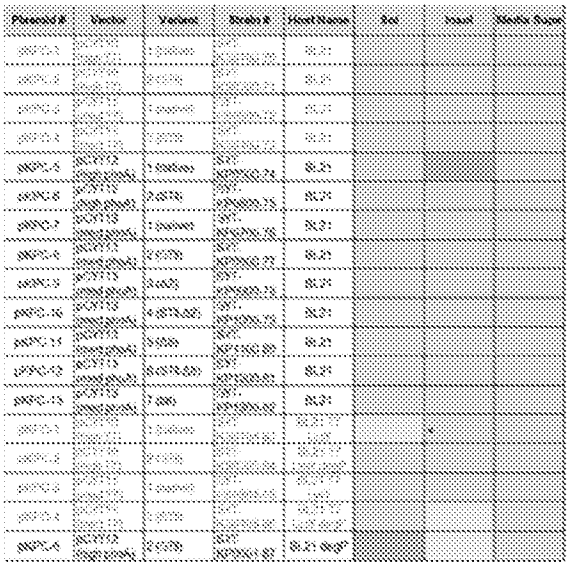
Table 8: Comparison of NDM Expression with and without Zinc Supplementation in Media

					Relative expression				Expression with Zinc			
Plasmid #	Vector	Variant	Strain #	Host Name	Sol	Insol	Expected Comp	Observed	Sol	Insol	Expected Comp	Observed
pNDM-7	pCYT12 (high pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	BL21			SOL	IB				
pNDM-10	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	BL21			SOL	IB			SOL	none
pNDM-3	[illegible]	2 (STII)	[illegible]	BL21 T7 LysE deg?			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL				
pNDM-4	pCYT12 (high pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	BL21 T7 Lysε deg?			IB	SOL			IB	none
pNDM-5	[illegible]	2 (STII)	[illegible]	BL21 T7 Lysε deg?			PPL-SOL	SOL				
pNDM-6	[illegible]	2 (STII)	[illegible]	BL21 T7 Lysε deg?			PPL-SOL	SOL				
pNDM-1	pCYT12 (high pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	[illegible]			IB	IB			IB	both
pNDM-8	[illegible]	2 (STII)	[illegible]	[illegible]			PPL-SOL	SOL			PPL-SOL	sol
pNDM-10	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	1 (native)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			SOL	IB	doublet?		SOL	sol
pNDM-11	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	2 (STII)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	IB/SOL		*	PPL-SOL	sol
pNDM-14	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	5 (STII A87)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	IB				
pNDM-19	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	15 (G3S)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			SOL	SOL				
pNDM-16	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	17 (STII G3S)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	IB/SOL			PPL-SOL	sol
pNDM-17	pCYT13 (med pIoA)	8 (ss)	[illegible]	W3110 deg[illegible]			PPL-SOL	SOL			PPL-SOL	sol

The metallo-beta-lactamases including P2A and NDM require zinc ions for activity. However, there are no reports that demonstrate that addition of zinc to the bacterial growth media results in a shift in intracellular localization and/or the solubility of NDM-1 when produced in *E. coli*. T

Initial screening of the KPC strains demonstrated very high protein expression levels in 17 of the 35 strains (**Table 9**) with secondary screening of the highest expressing strains (*i.e.*, strain #s 74, 83, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 94, 95, 96, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, and 104) confirming these results (**Table 10**). As KPC does not require zinc as a cofactor, zinc was not used in the bacterial growth media. Interestingly, in all cases, KPC protein was detected in the predicted cellular compartment (**Table 10**). However, inclusion bodies were observed in some cases where KPC expression was extremely high (**Table 10**). The SDS-PAGE analyses are displayed in **FIG. 3**

Table 9: Initial Expression Screen of KPC Strains



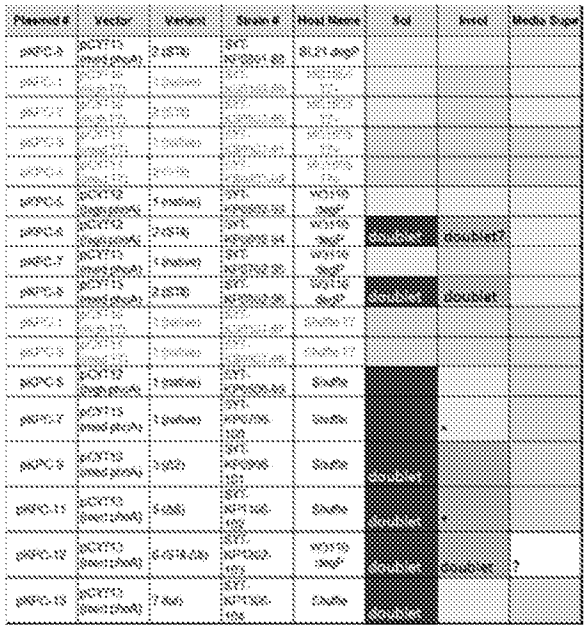


Table 10: Secondary Expression Screen of KPC strains

Plasmid #	Vector	Variant	Strain #	Host Name	Sol	Insol	Expected Comp	Observed
pKPC-5	pCYT12 (high pboA)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 74	BL21			IB	IB
pKPC-6	pCYT12 (high pboA)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 87	BL21 degP			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB
pKPC-8	pCYT13 (med pboA)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 88	BL21 degP			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB
pKPC-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 85	BL21 T7 LysE		*	IB	SOL
pKPC-4	pCYT11 (med T7)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 86	BL21 T7 LysE pLysS			PPL-SOL	PPL-IB
pKPC-1	pCYT10 (high T7)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 85	MG1655 T7+			IB	SOL
pKPC-2	pCYT10 (high T7)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 84	MG1655 T7+			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL
pKPC-5	pCYT12 (high pboA)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 96	Shuffle			SOL	SOL-IB
pKPC-7	pCYT13 (med pboA)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 100	Shuffle		*	SOL	SOL-IB
pKPC-9	pCYT13 (med pboA)	3 (Δ2)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 101	Shuffle			SOL	SOL/IB
pKPC-11	pCYT13 (med pboA)	5 (Δ8)	SYT-KP1[illegible] 102	Shuffle		*	SOL	SOL/IB
pKPC-13	pCYT13 (med pboA)	7 (Δ6)	SYT-KP1[illegible] 104	Shuffle			PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB
pKPC-5	pCYT12 (high pboA)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 83	W3110 degP			IB	SOL/IB
pKPC-7	pCYT13 (med pboA)	1 (native)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 95	W3110 degP			IB	SOL
pKPC-6	pCYT12 (high pboA)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 94	W3110 degP	doublet	doublet?	PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB
pKPC-8	pCYT13 (med pboA)	2 (S78)	SYT-KP0[illegible] 96	W3110 degP	doublet	doublet	PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB
pKPC-12	pCYT13 (med pboA)	8 (S78 Δ8)	SYT-KP1[illegible] 103	W3110 degP	doublet	doublet	PPL-SOL	PPL-SOL/IB

Biological activity of the carbapenemases, P2A, NDM, and KPC, present in the *E. coli* cell lysates were evaluated in a microtiter plate assay using CENTA as the chromogenic substrate (Bebrone *et al*. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother (2001) 45:1868-1871; van Berkel *et al*., J. Med. Chem. (2013) 56:6945-6953). Briefly, the assay was performed in a 50 mM NaH_2PO_4 buffer, pH 7.0 with supplementation of 100 uM $ZnSO_4$, with CENTA (Calbiochem Cat # 219475) at 50 ug/ml. The assays were run using purified P3A protein for the standard curve at protein concentrations of 0 ng/ml, 3 ng/ml, 6 ng/ml, 8 ng/ml, 10 ng/ml, 15 ng/ml, 20 ng/ml and 40 ng.ml. The plates were read at 405 nm after a 30 minute incubation using a microtiter plate reader. Cell lysates from the bacterial strains showing the highest protein expression levels by SDS-PAGE were evaluated for biological activity, which included P2A strains 5, 15, 20, 21, and 23, NDM strains 53, 58, 63, 68, and 69, and KPC strains 94, 96, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, and 104 (**Table 11**). In addition, fresh lysate, frozen (-80°C) lysate, or lysate stored overnight at 4°C from strain P2A-21 were compared, and fresh and frozen (-80°C) lysates from strain NDM-63 were compared to assess the stability of enzyme activity under differing storage conditions. All other lysates were kept frozen at -80°C until assayed (**Table 11**). The strains that displayed the highest biological activities were P2A 21, NDM 63, 68, and 69, and KPC 101 and 102. No difference in activity was detected under the different storage conditions for P2A and NDM.

Table 11: Biological Activity of Bacterial Cell Lysates from P2A, NDM, and KPC Strains

Strain #	Molecule	Construct	Compart-ment	Promoter	OD	Activity (ug/ml)
21 (Rep1)	P2A	STII	peri	phoA	3.4	19.6
21	P2A	STII	peri	phoA	3.3	17.0
21 (Rep2)	P2A	STII	peri	phoA	3.4	20.6
7	P2A	native	cyto	phoA	5.1	2.7
15	P2A	STII	peri	phoA	3.9	4.0
22	P2A	native	cyto	phoA	4.2	2.5
23	P2A	STII	peri	phoA	2.7	7.7
68	NDM	STII	peri	phoA	5.5	206.9
63 (Rep1)	NDM	STII	peri	phoA	4.5	163.6
69	NDM	STII-Δ35	peri	phoA	4.6	162.4
70	NDM	tat	peri	phoA	4.3	90.2
57	NDM	native	cyto	T7	1.3	17.5
58	NDM	PelB	peri	T7	0.616	13.6
94	KPC	STII	peri	phoA	5.6	38.3
95	KPC	STII	peri	phoA	4.7	38.1
99	KPC	native	cyto	phoA	4.9	22.7
100	KPC	native	cyto	phoA	4.8	27.9
101	KPC	Δ2	cyto	phoA	5.2	107.1
102	KPC	Δ8	cyto	phoA	5.6	64.2
103	KPC	STII-Δ8	peri	phoA	4.4	31.2
104	KPC	Tat	cyto	phoA	4.6	37.9

Example 3: Evaluation of Enzyme Expression Levels, Biological Activity, and Reproducibility

Experiments were carried out, *inter alia*, to evaluate the growth and enzyme production characteristics of the *E. coli* carbapenemase-expressing strains when scaled up from 24-well plates into shake flasks.

The strains chosen for scale-up into shake flasks were P2A-21, NDM-63, NDM-68, and NDM-69, and KPC-101 and KPC-102, based on protein expression levels and biological activities. All strains were streaked onto LB agar plates containing tetracycline (tet) (12.5 ug/ml) and incubated at 30°C for approximately 18 hours. For each strain, an isolated colony was used to inoculate a 2 ml pre-culture in LB tet broth (12.5ug/ml) and incubated at 30°C overnight. The pre-culture was inoculated 1/50 into 50 ml LB tet (12.5 ug/ml) supplemented with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ in two, 500 ml baffled flasks with ventilated caps and incubated at 30°C with shaking for approximately 24 hours. 1 ml aliquots were centrifuged and decanted. Bacterial pellets were stored at -20°C. One pellet from each strain was prepared immediately for biological activity assay, and a second pellet prepared for SDS-PAGE analysis. The OD600 values of the shake flask cultures were similar to those obtained in the 24-well dish cultures (**Table 12**).

Table 12: OD600 Values for Bacterial Strains Grown in Shake Flasks Versus 24-well Plate

	P2A-21	NDM-63	NDM-69	NDM-68	KPC-101	KPC-102
Flask A	2.75	3.65	3.48	3.26	4.60	5.01
Flask B	2.60	3.58	3.65	3.17	4.64	4.50
Average	2.68	3.62	3.57	3.23	4.62	4.78
24-well	3.24	2.16	1.80	2.39	5.23	5.61

Bacterial lysates were analyzed for protein expression by SDS-PAGE. Strong NDM expression was detected in all strains with good reproducibility between shake flasks (**FIG. 4**). Strong expression of P2A and KPC was also detected with good reproducibility between shake flasks (**FIG. 5**). In all cases, the vast majority of the protein was detected in the soluble fractions (**FIG. 4** and **FIG. 5**). Biological activity was assessed in the cell lysates using the CENTA assay as described with P3A as the standard. All enzymes displayed biological activity (**Table 13**). The highest biological activity for NDM was from strain NDM-68. KPC-101 and KPC-102 showed similar biological activities.

Table 13: Biological Activity of P2A, NDM, and KPC Produced in Shake Flask Culture

P2A

Strain	Activity (U/mL)
P2A-21, Flask A	19.6
P2A-21, Flask B	17.0
Neg	0.00

NDM

Strain	Activity (U/mL)
NDM 68, Flask A	344.5
NDM 68, Flask B	346.1
NDM 69, Flask A	198.9
NDM 69, Flask B	199.3
NDM 63, Flask A	160.5
NDM 63, Flask B	187.1
Neg	0.00

KPC

Strain	Activity (U/mL)
KPC 101, Flask A	128.5
KPC 101, Flask B	99.2
KPC 102, Flask A	103.2
KPC 102, Flask B	130.0
Neg	0.00

Example 4: Fermentation Studies with Selected P2A, NDM, and KPC Expressing Bacterial Strains

Experiments were carried out to evaluate the growth and enzyme production characteristics of the *E. coli* carbapenemase-expressing strains when scaled up into 5 liter bioreactors.

Strains chosen for the fermentation studies were P2A-21, NDM-68, and KPC-101, based on protein expression levels and biological activities observed with the shake flask scale-up studies. A total of four 5 liter bioreactors were used. NDM-68 was grown under different conditions in two bioreactors. The fermentation conditions used were low phosphate bacterial growth media (CRAP), with a 50% glucose, 2 mM $ZnSO_4$ feed, salt supplement of 1 M $MgSO_4$ (when OD600 reached ~40), $ZnSO_4$ supplementation of P2A and NDM fermenters. The initial batch volume was 3 liters with an inoculum ratio of 1%, run at 30°C with 750 rpm fixed agitation, and 4.5 liters LPM airflow, with dissolved oxygen levels kept greater than or equal to 35 ppm, and pH kept at 6.8 + 0.01. The P2A, first NDM, and KPC fermenters used standard phosphate doses (17 mM), while the second NDM fermenter was

dosed with extra zinc (final concentration 740 uM) and extra phosphate (34 mM) as it was uncertain if the zinc in the reactor would chelate the phosphate making it unavailable to cell growth. A summary of the fermenter runs is shown below in **Table 14**.

Table 14: Fermentation Run Summary

Fermenter Designation	Fermenter A	Fermenter B	Fermenter C	Fermenter D
Strain	SYT 21	SYT 68	SYT 68	SYT 101
Plasmid	P2A	NDM	NDM	KPC
Inoculum OD	6.02	6.63		1.78
Volume of Inoculum (mL)	34	34	34	34
EFT @ DO spike (hr)	9.0	9.3	9.6	18.6
OD @ DO spike	24	28	22	11
Glucose feed @ DO spike (mL)	781	779	771	585
Phosphate feed @ DO spike (mL)	0	0	100	0
Acid used (mL)	8	11	2	4
Base used (mL)	227	221	261	153
Feed EFT (hr)	48	48	48	48
Harvest OD	86	145	124	50
Harvest Biomass (g/L)	195	205	246	120
Harvest OD (mM Cellulose)	17	17	36	18

DO-dissolved oxygen
EFT-elapsed fermentation time
*Glucose feed initiated at DO spike

Aliquots of bacteria were collected early in the fermentation cycle, 16 hours, for P2A and NDM, and 32 hours for KPC, prior to enzyme expression induction, and late in the cycle (48 hours) and subjected to SDS-PAGE (**FIG. 6** and **FIG. 7**) and biological activity analyses (**Table 15**). Fermenter D that contained KPC-101 did not reach a high OD. Fermenters A, B, and C, reached high ODs. Specifically, Fermenters A and B, P2A and NDM yielded a specific productivity comparable to the shake flasks. The additional phosphate in Fermenter C inhibited enzyme production although biomass was improved by approximately 15%, suggesting that more phosphate with the addition of longer fermentation times might improve total yields. Fermenter D did not achieve sufficient biomass to induce KPC as strongly as observed in the shake flasks. Bioreactor expression is achieved by changing of growth conditions, lowering phosphate conditions, and/or changing the promoter.

Table 15: Biological Activity of Bacterial Cell Lysates Isolated from the Fermenters

Activity of Fermenter Samples

Strain	Bioreactor	Time (hr)	Activity (mg/L)
P2A-21	A	16	3.2
		48	59.7
NDM 68	B	16	6.6
		48	520.0
NDM 68	C	16	5.8
		48	14.1
KPC 101	D	32	2.0
		48	2.2
Neg	N/A		0.00

Example 5: Characterization of the Biological Activities of Carbapenemase Enzymes Purified from Fermenter (P2A and NDM) or Shake Flask (KPC) Cultures

Experiments were carried out to evaluate, among others, whether the carbapenemase enzymes, P2A, NDM, and KPC can be purified with retention of biological activity.

Frozen cell pellets retained from the fermenter studies, Fermenter A, P2A, Fermenter B, NDM, or from the shake flask studies, shake flask A, KPC, were lysed at 3 x 7000 psi in a Panda table top cell homogenizer. The lysate was spun at 45000 g for 1 hour, supernatants collected and pH adjusted to 5.5 with 1 M MES. The supernatants were spun at 45000 g for 30 minutes, to remove precipitated debris and filtered through a 0.45 um filter. The filtered supernatants were subjected to cation-exchange chromatography using an SP-sepharose column. NDM was subjected to an additional purification step using a hydrophobic column, phenyl sepharose. The fractions containing the peak levels of protein were concentrated and dialyzed against a 20 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl buffer. The P2A and NDM samples were supplemented with 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ in all steps of the purification process. Purified enzymes yields were calculated to be approximately 600 mg of protein per liter. Purified proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE (**FIG. 8**) and for biological activity (**Table 16**). Strong protein bands of the expected size, with little observable contamination with other proteins, were observed for all enzymes by SDS-PAGE (**FIG. 8**). Biological activity analyses revealed that the purified proteins retained their biological activity (**Table 16**). These data demonstrate that the carbapenemase enzymes P2A, NDM, and KPC can be produced and purified from *E. coli* while retaining their biological activity.

Table 16: Biological activity of the Purified Carbapenemases, P2A, NDM, and KPC

Sample	Conc. (ng/ml)	Lot #	β-lactamase (ng/ml)
P2A-21	2.8	272-10	317.7
NDM-68	3.3	272-9	1703.8
KPC-101	4.8	272-16	1219.2

As different beta-lactamase enzymes display differential affinity and kinetics with diverse substrates, including antibiotics and the CENTA reagent, it was possible to determine the relative specific activities of P2A, NDM, and KPC compared to P3A for CENTA as a substrate now that purified proteins were available and therefore, protein concentrations were known. To compare the relative activity of P2A, NDM, and KPC to that of P3A, the data from the CENTA assay was plotted using the protein concentration of each beta-lactamase on the X-axis and the OD405 reading (relating to degradation of the CENTA substrate) on the Y-axis to obtain a series of sigmoid curves (**FIG. 9**). The midpoint of each curve provides the relative potency of each enzyme for CENTA degradation. Using this analysis, the relative potencies of the beta-lactamases were: P3A=1.0; NDM-68=0.71, KPC-101=0.33 and P2A-21=0.12 (**FIG. 9**). This in the CENTA assay, quantification of the three carbapenemases using a P3A standard curve will underestimate the amounts of the three carbapenemases. This is most exaggerated with P2A, in which the amounts are underestimated by a factor of about 8.

Example 6. Generation of IPTG-Inducible P2A Cell Lines in the BL21 (DE3) E. Coli Strain

Because the phoA promoter in the SYT21-P2A plasmid is difficult to work with, two new E coli strains encoding the P2A gene under the control of the T7 promoter inducible system were generated. The P2A coding region was cloned into the pET30a vector (Promega, Madison, WI) with the STII leader (to direct secretion to the periplasmic space) and without the leader for cytoplasmic expression. The two plasmids, pET30a-P2AL (P2A with the STII leader) and pET30a-P2A (P2A without the leader) were used to transform the E coli strain BL21 (DE3) (New England Biolabs, Ipswich, MA). P2A amino acid and DNA sequences are provided below:

P2A amino acid sequence with STII leader (leader sequence is indicated by underlining)

MKKNIAFLLA SMFVFSIATN AYAETGTISI SQLNKNVWVH TELGYFNGEA VPSNGLVLNT
SKGLVLVDSS WDNKLTKELI EMVEKKFQKR VTDVIITHAH ADRIGGITAL KERGIKAHST
ALTAELAKNS GYEEPLGDLQ TITSLKFGNT KVETFYPGKG HTEDNIVVWL PQYQILAGGC
LVKSAEAKDL GNVADAYVNE WSTSIENVLK RYGNINSVVP GHGEVGDKGL LLHTLDLLK
(SEQ ID NO:66)

P2A DNA sequence with leader (underlining:NdeI restriction site; bold: XhoI restriction site)

CATATGAAAAAAAACATTGCATTTCTGCTGGCGAGCATGTTTGTTTTTAGCATTGCAACCAATGCATAC
GCCGAAACGGGCACCATTAGCATTAGCCAACTCAACAAAAACGTTTGGGTCCACACCGA
GTTAGGCTATTTCAACGGTGAAGCCGTGCCGAGCAATGGTTTGGTTCTGAATACGTCCAAGGGTCTGGT
GTGGTAGACTCCAGCTGGGACAATAAGCTGACCAAAGAACTGATCGAAATGGTTGAGAAAAAGTTCCAG
AAGCGTGTGACTGATGTCATTATCACCCATGCGCACGCGGACCGCATCGGTGGCATTACCGCGCTGAAA
GAGCGTGGCATTAAAGCACATAGCACGGCACTGACGGCTGAGCTGGCGAAGAACAGCGGCTACGAAGAA
CCGCTGGGTGATCTGCAGACCATCACGTCGCTGAAGTTTGGCAACACCAAAGTCGAGACTTTTTACCCA
GGTAAGGGTCATACCGAAGATAACATCGTGGTTTGGCTGCCGCAGTACCAAATCCTGGCCGGTGGCTGC

CTGGTTAAGAGCGCAGAGGCGAAAGATCTGGGTAATGTCGCGGACGCTTATGTGAACGAGTGGAGCACC
TCTATTGAAAATGTTTTGAAACGTTATGGTAATATCAATAGCGTTGTGCCGGGTCACGGTGAGGTCGGC
GACAAAGGTCTGCTGTTGCACACGCTGGATCTGCTGAAGTGATAA**CTCGAG** (SEQ ID NO:67)

P2A amino acid sequence no leader

METGTISISQ LNKNVWVHTE LGYFNGEAVP SNGLVLNTSK GLVLVDSSWD NKLTKELIEM
VEKKFQKRVT DVIITHAHAD RIGGITALKE RGIKAHSTAL TAELAKNSGY EEPLGDLQTI
TSLKFGNTKV ETFYPGKGHT EDNIVVWLPQ YQILAGGCLV KSAEAKDLGN VADAYVNEWS
TSIENVLKRY GNINSVVPGH GEVGDKGLLL HTLDLLK (SEQ ID NO:68)

P2A DNA sequence no leader

CATATGGAAACGGGCACCATTAGCATTAGCCAACTCAACAAAAACGTTTGGGTCCACACCGAGTTAGGC
TATTTCAACGGTGAAGCCGTGCCGAGCAATGGTTTGGTTCTGAATACGTCCAAGGGTCTGGTGTTGGTA
GACTCCAGCTGGGACAATAAGCTGACCAAAGAACTGATCGAAATGGTTGAGAAAAAGTTCCAGAAGCGT
GTGACTGATGTCATTATCACCCATGCGCACGCGGACCGCATCGGTGGCATTACCGCGCTGAAAGAGCGT
GGCATTAAAGCACATAGCACGGCACTGACGGCTGAGCTGGCGAAGAACAGCGGCTACGAAGAACCGCTG
GGTGATCTGCAGACCATCACGTCGCTGAAGTTTGGCAACACCAAAGTCGAGACTTTTTACCCAGGTAAG
GGTCATACCGAAGATAACATCGTGGTTTGGCTGCCGCAGTACCAAATCCTGGCCGGTGGCTGCCTGGTT
AAGAGCGCAGAGGCGAAAGATCTGGGTAATGTCGCGGACGCTTATGTGAACGAGTGGAGCACCTCTATT
GAAAATGTTTTGAAACGTTATGGTAATATCAATAGCGTTGTGCCGGGTCACGGTGAGGTCGGCGACAAA
GGTCTGCTGTTGCACACGCTGGATCTGCTGAAGTGATAA**CTCGAG** (SEQ ID NO:69)

Individual colonies were screened for the presence of the P2A plasmids by restriction mapping. The integrity of the plasmids was then verified by sequencing analyses. P2A protein expression was evaluated under different induction conditions. The cells were cultured in LB media with the addition of 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ for 16 hours at 37°C and then induced for 4 hours with 0.1 mM or 1.0 mM IPTG at 37°C or 25°C. Aliquots of the media and of the cell pellets were incubated with SDS/PAGE gel loading buffer and denatured at 95°C for 5 minutes prior to loading onto an SDS/PAGE gel (**FIG. 10**).

Strong induction of P2A expression was detected under all IPTG induction conditions. The optimal induction condition for P2A was 37°C, although P2A expression at 25°C was at only slightly lower levels. No difference in P2A expression was detected with 1.0 versus 0.1 mM IPTG. Secreted P2A was detectable in the tissue culture media (faint band) for pET30a-P2AL (with the leader) but not detectable from pET30a-P2A (without the leader). P2A expression in the cell pellet fractions was estimated to be >50% of the total protein in the E coli cells.

To determine what fraction of the total P2A protein produced was in the soluble vs insoluble (inclusion bodies) fraction, the next study was performed. pET30a-P2AL (clone 2) and pET30a-P2A (clone 4) were grown for 16 hours in LB plus 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ and induced with 0.1 mM IPTG at 25°C for 4 hours. For comparison, the phoA promoted P2A cell line, SYT21-P2A was grown in APS-LB media plus 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ for 16 hours and then was induced by incubating at 25°C overnight. At the time of harvest, the cell density of each culture was measured using OD600. Three 1 ml culture from each strain was collected and spun down to remove the media. The cell pellets were resuspended in 200 ul of 1) AG-B lysis buffer (50 mM HEPES, pH 7.9; 150 mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton X100, 2% glycerol, 100 uM $ZnSO_4$, and 1 mM $MgCl_2$), RIPA Buffer (Sigma R0278), and BugBuster buffer (Novagen #70584-4). Lysozyme was added to each buffer to a final concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Cells were lysed

by thawing at 37°C and freezing at -80°C for 3 cycles. Soluble proteins and insoluble proteins were recovered by centrifugation in a microfuge for 10 min and analyzed by SDS/PAGE (**FIG. 11**).

The expression of P2A was greatly induced in the presence of IPTG using the pET30a-P2AL (clone 2) and pET30a-P2A (clone 4) strains. P2A was not induced to the same extent using the phoA system with the SYT21-P2A E coli strain. The induced P2A protein was soluble using the three different lysis buffers with the pET30a-P2AL (clone 2) strain expressing less soluble protein than the pET30a-P2A (clone 4) strain. The estimated P2A expression levels and solubility are summarized in **Table 17**.

Table 17. P2A Estimated Expression Levels and Solubility

	pET30a-P2AL (clone 2)	pET30a-P2A (clone 4)	SYT-P2A
OD_{600}	1.845	1.551	1.394
P2A Expression (mg/mL)	>200	>200	ND
Solubility AG-B	50%	>90%	ND
Solubility Ripa-B	25%	>90%	ND
Solubility BugBuster-B	15%	>90%	ND

P2A expression level was much higher with the IPTG inducible system than with the phoA inducible system. In addition, the pET30a-P2A (without the leader) expressed more soluble protein than the pER30a-P2AL (with the leader).

To achieve an estimate of the amount of P2A protein in each of the lysates, dilutions of the lysates (5 ul, 2.5 ul, 1.3 ul, and 0.63 ul) were evaluated on SDS/PAGE compared to dilutions of a purified P2A standard protein (2.0 ug, 1.0 ug, 0.5 ug, 0.25 ug, 0.13 ug). Based on the P2A protein band intensities, an estimate of the amount of P2A protein in each of the lysates was obtained. The biological activity of the P2A protein in the cell lysates under the different lysing conditions was evaluated using the CENTA chromogenic assay compared to the biological activity of the P2A protein standard. The biological activity was normalized based on the P2A protein concentration estimate and an estimated P2A specific activity was obtained. The specific activity is displayed as % activity compared to the P2A standard (100%). These data are summarized in **Table 18**. All lysates displayed biological activity. The lysates from the pET30a-P2A (no leader) cells showed higher specific activity compared to the pET30a-P2AL cells. The P2A expression cassette without the leader will be used for future studies.

Table 18. P2A Concentrations and Specific Activity in Cell Lysates

Sample	**Description**	**P2A conc (mg/mL)**	**Relative beta-lactamase Activity (mg/mL) CENTA**	**% Activity Compared to P2A standard**
C2-1	P2A+L, AG buff	0.3	0.24	80

C2-2	P2A+L, Ripa buff	0.4	0.36	90
C2-3	P2A+L, BugBuster	0.2	0.15	75
C4-1	P2A, AG buff	0.8	0.96	120
C4-2	P2A, Ripa buff	1.6	1.9	119
C4-3	P2A, BugBuster	0.8	0.94	118

Example 7. Generation of IPTG-Inducible P2A Cell Lines in the BLR (DE3) E. Coli Strain

Because the E coli cell line BLR (DE3) (New England Biolabs, Ipswich, MA) is similar to BL21 (DE3) cell line except that the BLR (DE3) cell line is recA-. A recA- cell line is a preferred cell line for growth under bioreactor conditions as it reduces the chances for recombination. Therefore, the pET30a-P2A (without leader) plasmid was used to transform E coli BLR (DE3) cells. Three colonies were chosen and grown up in duplicate overnight in 50 mL of LB media supplemented with 50 mg/L of Kanamycin. The 50 mL cultures were used to inoculate 100 mL of TB media supplemented with 0.1 mM $ZnSO_4$ and Kanamycin (50 mg/L) to an OD_{600} of ~0.05. Cells were allowed to grow until they reached an OD_{600} of ~0.6. A total of 6 mL of culture was removed and used to prepare glycerol stocks. The remaining culture was induced with 0.1 mM IPTG and grown at 37°C for an additional 3 hrs. Cell pellets (from 1 mL culture media and cells) were prepared and kept frozen at -80°C. The growth curves of these cultures is displayed in **FIG. 12**.

Cell pellets were thawed and lysed. Aliquots of the total cell lysate were taken. The cell lysate was then centrifuged, and aliquots of the soluble (supernatant) and insoluble (cell pellet) fractions were obtained. The total cell lysate, soluble, and insoluble fractions were analyzed by SDS/PAGE. Samples collected preinduction and after the 3 hour induction with 0.1 mM IPTG are shown in **FIG. 13**. A high level of P2A protein was induced in all three clones and duplicates. Much of the P2A protein produced was in the insoluble fraction. The P2A protein concentrations in each of the bands in the gel displayed in **FIG. 13** was estimated based on band intensity. The estimated expression levels for each clone of total, soluble, or insoluble protein is displayed in **FIG. 14**. Clone 1 displayed the highest total P2A expression at 7.3 mg/L and the highest percentage of soluble protein (47%).

Example 8. Optimization of the Induction Conditions for BLR (DE3) P2A-Expression Cell Line, Clone 1

The expression levels of P2A protein produced from BLR (DE3) P2A cell line, Clone 1, were compared under different induction temperatures and induction durations.

A total of 50 mL of LB media supplemented with 50 mg/L of Kanamycin was inoculated with E coli BLR (DE3) P2A Clone 1 and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. This overnight seed culture was used to inoculate 6 x 100

mL TB media supplemented with 0.1 mM $ZnSO_4$ and Kanamycin (50 mg/L) to OD_{600} of ~0.07-0.09. The cultures were induced with 0.1 mM IPTG and incubated at 18°C, 25°C, or 37°C at 250 rpm for 5 hours or 20 hours (overnight). The 37°C for 3 hour condition was repeated to compare to the first conditions tested. Following the induction at the indicated conditions, cell pellets were collected and stored at -80°C until processed. **FIG. 15** shows the growth curve of the cultures under the different growth and induction conditions. Cell pellets were thawed and lysed. Aliquots of the preinduction and post induction total cell lysates were taken. The cell lysate was then centrifuged, and aliquots of the soluble (supernatant) and insoluble (cell pellet) fractions were obtained. The total cell lysate, soluble, and insoluble fractions were analyzed by SDS/PAGE (**FIG. 16**). A high level of P2A protein was induced under all conditions. Interestingly, reducing the induction temperature to 18°C or 25°C and induction overnight displayed both high level protein expression but also shifted the protein from mainly in the insoluble fraction to the soluble fraction. The P2A protein concentrations in each of the bands in the gel displayed in **FIG. 16** was estimated based on band intensity. The estimated expression levels under each induction condition are displayed in **FIG. 17**. The highest P2A expression level and the condition that produced the most soluble protein was the 18°C induction overnight. However, the 25°C induction overnight also gave good soluble protein expression.

To achieve an estimate of the amount of P2A protein in each of the soluble lysates from the 3 clones displayed in **FIG. 13**, and the soluble lysates from the samples subjected to different induction conditions (**FIG. 16**), dilutions of the lysates (2.5 ul, 1.3 ul, 0.63 ul, and 0.31 ul) were evaluated on SDS/PAGE compared to dilutions of a purified P2A standard protein (2.0 ug, 1.0 ug, 0.5 ug, 0.25 ug, 0.13 ug). Based on the P2A protein band intensities, an estimate of the amount of P2A protein in each of the lysates was obtained. The biological activity of the P2A protein in these cell lysates was evaluated using the CENTA chromogenic assay compared to the biological activity of the P2A protein standard. The biological activity was normalized based on the P2A protein concentration estimate and an estimated P2A specific activity was obtained. The specific activity is displayed as % activity compared to the P2A standard (100%). These data are summarized in **Table 19**. All lysates displayed biological activity.

Table 19. P2A Concentrations and Specific Activity in Cell Lysates

Relative P2A activity mg/mL Lysate				
Lysate	**Replicate**	**P2A β-lactamase Activity (mg/mL)**	**Concentration (mg/mL)**	**% Activity Compared to P2A standard**
Clone 1	1	0.09	0.1	90
	2	0.12	0.1	120
Clone 2	1	0.1	0.1	100
	2	0.15	0.1	150
Clone 3	1	0.13	0.1	130
	2	0.13	0.1	130
18 o/n	1	0.21	0.2	103

	2	0.16	0.1	156
25 on	1	0.30	0.2	148
	2	0.27	0.2	135
37 3hrs	1	0.13	0.1	131
	2	0.18	0.1	182

Example 9. Fermentation of the E. Coli BLR (DE3) P2A-Cell Line, Clone 1

Using the optimized induction and growth conditions, a fermentation of 2 x 25 L was performed. One liter of LB media supplemented with 50 mg/L of Kanamycin was inoculated with E coli BLR(DE3) P2A clone 1 and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. The overnight seed culture was used to inoculated 25L of TB media supplemented with 0.1 mM $ZnSO_4$ and 50 mg/L Kanamycin. Cultures were induced with 0.1 mM IPTG at an OD of ~0.06-0.08 and the temperature was reduced to 18°C. Aliquots were taken at 5 hours and 20+ hours after induction and cell pellets were isolated and stored at -80°C until use (**FIG. 18**). Cells were lysed and preinduction, total, soluble, and insoluble fractions were evaluated by SDS/PAGE (**FIG. 19**). Both lots showed good induction of P2A expression at the end of fermentation compared to the preinduction levels. In addition, the majority of the P2A protein was recovered in the soluble fraction. The P2A protein concentrations in each of the bands in the gel displayed in **FIG. 19** was estimated based on band intensity. The estimated expression levels under each induction condition are displayed in **FIG. 20**. The majority of the P2A protein was recovered in the soluble fraction. A total of 1.01 kg of cell paste was collected and stored at -80°C.

Example 10. Characterization of Enzymatic Activity In Vitro

To mimic the activity of the carbapenemase enzymes, P2A, NDM, and KPC in the gut in the presence of high antibiotic concentrations, a novel screening assay was performed using a 96 well plate format. The assay was performed by mixing 10, 100 or 1000 µg/ml of the antibiotics, AMP:ampicillin, SAM:ampicillin/sulbactam, PIP:pipercillin, TZP:pipercillin/taxobactam, CRO:ceftriaxone, CTX:cefotaxime, CFZ:cefozolin, CXM:cefuroxime, CFP:cefoperazone, FEP:cefepime, CAZ:ceftazidime, MEM:meropenem, IPM:imipenem, ERT:ertapenem, DOR:doripenem, ATM:aztreonam, CDR:cefdinir; LEX:cephalexin; and CAZ/AVI:cefoperazone/avibactam with purified P2A, NDM, KPC, and P3A at concentrations of 10, 100, or 1000 ng/ml in each well of a 96 well microtiter plate. *E. coli* (ATCC 25922) was added immediately after the addition of the beta-lactamase enzymes, and the plates were incubated overnight. Bacterial growth was quantified by measuring the absorbance at 625 nm (OD625) in a Spectramax 384 Plus plate reader. The analysis was performed twice for each antibiotic. The beta-lactamase activity was determined as positive or negative based on the appearance of bacterial growth in the individual wells. An OD625 of 1.0 or greater indicated maximal bacterial growth, therefore complete antibiotic degradation and beta-lactamase activity. An OD625 of less than 1.0 indicated low bacterial growth therefore incomplete antibiotic degradation, hence low beta-lactamase activity. **FIGs. 21A**, **21B**, and **21C** display the comparison of the four beta-lactamases, P3A (SYN-004), P2A, NDM, and KPC with all 16 antibiotics at beta-lactamase concentrations of 10, 100, or 1000 ng/ml.

The data demonstrate that the carbapenemases P2A, NDM, and KPC all displayed a broader degradation profile than P3A which included activity against carbapenems. NDM appeared to be the most potent beta-lactamase and efficiently degraded all tested cephalosporins and carbapenems. P2A displayed good activity against all carbapenems and most cephalosporins, however, compared to NDM, activity was reduced against the cephalosporins, cefepime and ceftazidime. Compared to SYN-004, P2A, NDM, and KPC were demonstrated to be potent carbapenemases that efficiently degraded meropenem, imipenem, ertapenem, and doripenem, and the metallo-beta-lactamases, P2A and NDM, were resistant to inhibition by sulbactam, tazobactum, and avibactam (**FIGs. 21A** and **21B**). KPC was the only beta-lactamase that displayed activity against the monobactam, aztreonam. While all three carbapenemases displayed resistance to the beta-lactamase inhibitors sulbactam and tazobactam, NDM was the least affected by sulbactam.

These data indicate that all three carbapenemases have sufficient potency to be developed into oral therapeutics. Each has the potential to protect the microbiome from most, if not all beta-lactam antibiotics and provide prophylaxis for *Clostridium difficile* infection.

Additionally, the stability of the carbapenemase enzymes in various buffers and chyme were also carried out. Enzyme kinetics was also assessed.

Example 11. P2A Stability in Human Chyme

The stability of purified P2A when incubated in human chyme at 37°C was evaluated by assessing aliquots withdrawn from incubated samples at 0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 hours for beta-lactamase activity using a CENTA beta-lactamase substrate. Five different chyme specimens were used for evaluation of stability. The mixed chyme sample contained equal volumes of each of the five chime specimens mixed together. Chyme samples were characterized for pH, liquid content, and protease activity (**Table 20**).

Table 20. pH, Liquid Content, and Protease Activity of Individual Human Chyme Specimens

Specimen	pH	% Liquid	Protease activity (mU/mL)
Chyme 1	6.42	55	5.57
Chyme 2	5.98	57	8.96
Chyme 3	5.58	57	6.63
Chyme 4	6.26	66	6.21
Chyme 5	6.56	78	6.56

P2A beta-lactamase activity was stable over 6 hrs, the longest time tested in the study, when evaluated in the mixed chyme in the presence of 100 uM $ZnSO_4$, while activity declined more rapidly when additional zinc was not

included in the mixed chyme. For all subsequent studies, 100 uM $ZnSO_4$ was added to all chyme specimens. P2A beta-lactamase activity was also relatively stable in four of five individual chyme samples (**FIG. 22**). However, P2A activity rapidly declined when incubated in the chyme 3 sample (**FIG. 22**). Unexpectedly, when the pH of chyme 3 was adjusted to pH 7.0 using NaOH, the stability of P2A in the pH-adjusted chyme 3 was improved (**FIG. 23**).

Example 12: KPC and NDM stability in Human Chyme

The stability of KPC and NDM in human chyme at 37°C was evaluated by adding purified KPC or NDM (final concentration of 80 ng/mL) to mixed human chyme that contained equal volumes of each of five human chyme specimens collected from five different donors. $ZnSO_4$ was added to the mixed chyme for a final concentration of 100 µM $ZnSO_4$. Aliquots of the enzyme/chyme mixture were collected at 0, 30, 60, 120, 180, and 240 minutes of incubation and evaluated for beta-lactamase activity with a chromogenic assay using the CENTA reagent as the substrate. The biological activity of the enzymes in the mixed chyme was compared to the activity in buffer (HEPES buffer, 100 µM $ZnSO_4$ pH 6.2).

Both KPC and NDM showed stable activity when incubated in buffer for at least 4 hours. In contrast, KPC and NDM lost biological activity when incubated in the mixed human chyme. All NDM activity was lost by the first time point of 30 minutes while KPC activity was not detectable by 60 minutes (**FIG. 24**).

Example 13: Loss of NDM activity in Human Chyme is Due to Proteolytic Cleavage of the NDM

NDM activity was lost immediately upon incubation in the mixed human chyme (**FIG. 24**). To determine if the loss in activity was due to digestion by proteases present in the human chyme, purified NDM (100 ug/ml) was incubated for 30 minutes with dilutions of human mixed chyme ranging from 100% to 0% chyme in the absence or presence of a serine protease inhibitor cocktail (SigmaFAST protease inhibitors cocktail without EDTA (Sigma-Aldrich catalog number S8830). All incubations were performed in the presence of 100 µM $ZnSO_4$ (final concentration). Samples removed at 30 minutes were transferred to lamelli sample buffer containing beta mercaptoethanol for analysis of protein degradation by gel electrophoreses and staining with coomassie blue. The remaining samples were snap frozen and used for evaluation of beta lactamase activity using a CENTA substrate (**FIG. 25**). The results demonstrate that intact NDM protein could be detected with chyme dilutions of 6.25% or less, and that the NDM could be easily distinguished from the endogenous proteins present in the chyme at dilutions of 3.13% or less (**FIG. 25**, panel A). In addition, most of the activity of NDM was retained at chyme dilutions of 3.13% or less (**FIG. 25**, panel A). In the presence of protease inhibitors, the majority of the NDM activity was retained at chyme dilutions of 50% or less. These data demonstrate that the loss of activity of NDM in chyme was due to the proteolytic cleavage of the NDM protein by endogenous serine proteases present in human chyme (**FIG. 25**, panel B).

Example 14: Characterization of the Proteolytic Cleavage Products of NDM Following Incubation in Mixed Chyme

The loss of NDM activity upon incubation with human chyme was due to the proteolytic cleavage of NDM by endogenous proteases present in human chyme. To map the cleavage sites within the NDM protein, NDM (500 ug/mL) was incubated with 2% mixed human chyme (human chyme diluted with incubation buffer, 20 mM Hepes pH 6.2; 150 mM NaCl, 100 uM $ZnSO_4$) for times ranging from 0 to 180 minutes. Twenty microliters of each sample (1 ug) was removed and transferred to 20 µL of 2X denaturing sample buffer for a final concentration of 25 ng/µL. The samples were boiled and 10 µL (250 ng of NDM) was subjected to analysis by SDS-PAGE. NDM was rapidly degraded, in 0-15 minutes, into 5 distinct cleavage fragments (**FIG. 26**). NDM and these fragments were further degraded during the course of the incubation and were undetectable between 60-90 minutes (**FIG. 26**). These data demonstrate that the protease(s) in chyme cleave NDM in at least 3 distinct sites.

To map the proteolytic cleavage sites of the NDM fragments, NDM was incubated with 2% mixed human chyme as described for 0 or 15 minutes. As elastase is a serine protease present in human chyme, NDM was incubated with purified porcine pancreatic elastase (Sigma-Aldrich, Cat # E1250) at a concentration of 0.25 U/mL for 15 or 30 minutes. The NDM digestions were analyzed by SDS/PAGE, the gel equilibrated in 1X Tris-Glycine transfer buffer and the proteins were transferred to an equilibrated Sequi-Blot PVDF membrane by wet transfer in Tris-glycine buffer. Following transfer, the membrane was stained with Coomassie brilliant blue R-250 0.025% in 40% methanol for 15 minutes at ambient temperature. The membrane was destained in 50% methanol, air dried and bands were excised and placed into individual 1.5 mL tubes (**FIG. 27**). The isolated fragments were analyzed by N-terminal sequencing of the first 5 amino acids using a Perkin Elmer Applied Biosystems Model 494 Procise protein/peptide sequencer with an on-line Perkin Elmer Applied Biosystems Model 140C PTH Amino Acid Analyzer. The chemical process employed by the protein sequencer to determine the amino acid sequence is derived from the degradation method developed by Edman.

The results of N-terminal sequence analysis are presented in **Table 21** and **FIGs. 28** and **29**. The NDM cleavage fragments were identified using the fragment sizes (**FIG. 27**), the N-terminus sequencing data, and the NDM sequence. Three cleavages were identified (**FIG. 27**), with two of the cleavage sites mapped to specific amino acids. The mapped cleavage sites are displayed in **FIG. 28** and correspond to an elastase cleavage site (Chyme fragments 3 and 4 are identical to Elastase fragments 6 and 7), and a chyme cleavage site (Fragment 1 and 5). Fragment 5 is composed of at least two fragments as the predicted cleavages predict fragments of 6.1 and 5.4 kDa (**FIG. 29**) and both N-terminal sequences were detected after the Edmond degradation reactions (Table 28). Fragment 2, which appears to be a minor fragment of approximately 15 kDa (**FIG. 27**) had an N-terminus of the native NDM (GQQME). Based on the size of Fragment 2, the predicted cleavage site is expected to be between the mapped elastase and the mapped chyme cleavage sites (**FIG. 28**, underline). However, the other fragment from this cleavage was not detected, and it is expected to be quite small, as the elastase and chyme cleavages appear to be much stronger. The cleavage site of Fragment 2 may require more investigation for more accurate mapping. These data demonstrate that the proteases present in human chyme act on a limited number of specific cleavage sites within NDM. Three cleavage sites were identified in NDM, one of which corresponds to an

elastase cleavage site. Without wishing to be bound by theory, removal of these sites, by modification of the amino acid sequence surrounding the cleavage site, may prevent cleavage and thereby improve the stability of NDM in chyme.

Fragment Number	MW (kDa)	Amino Acid Position				
		1	2	3	4	5
Full-Length	24.8	G	Q	Q	M	E
1	19.5	G	Q	Q	M	E
2	~15	G	Q	Q	M	E
3	13.4	G	Q	Q	M	E
4	11.5	S	L	T	F	A
5	6.1 5.4	S N	L L	T G	F D	A A
6	13.4	G	Q	Q	M	E
7	11.5	S	L	T	F	A

Table 21 Results of N-terminal sequence analysis. Amino acids at position 1 through 5 of each digested product were determined by Edmond degradation reactions, NDM amino acid sequence, and fragment sizes. The fragment numbers correspond to **FIG. 27**.

Example 15: Modification of the Amino Acid Sequence of NDM Proximal to the Mapped Cleavage Sites to Improve the Stability of NDM in Chyme Without Adversely Affecting NDM Biological Activity

Three cleavage sites were identified in NDM, one of which corresponds to an elastase cleavage site. Removal of these sites, by modification of the amino acid sequence surrounding the cleavage site, may prevent cleavage and thereby improve the stability of NDM in chyme. Because the metallo-beta-lactamase, P2A, is stable in human chyme for at least 6 hours an alignment of the NDM and P2A amino acid sequences was performed (**FIG. 30**).

The amino acids proximal to the chyme cleavage sites are changed to amino acids that correspond to the P2A sequence in these regions. For example, the NDM amino acid sequence surrounding the SLTFA elastase cleavage site is changed to: YEEPLG. Multiple amino acids are substituted at each of these sites. The designed NDM coding regions are synthesized and cloned into *E. coli* expression plasmids. The new NDM proteins are synthesized and purified as described and the biological activity and stability in chyme are evaluated. NDM molecules that display biological activity and stability in chyme are subjected to bioreactor fermentation, purification, and formulation as described.

Example 16. Manufacturing of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC-Containing Enteric Coated Pellets

P2A, NDM, and/or KPC formulations including P2A, NDM, and/or KPC enteric-coated pellets are produced. Specifically, P2A, NDM, and/or KPC are formulated into enteric-coated pellets of approximated 1.0 to 1.3 mm in diameter. Briefly, the enzyme is spray-coated onto a sucrose core and spray-dried with an enteric layer, Eudragit

L30 D-55, to protect the active pharmaceutical ingredient from the acidic conditions of the stomach. The Eudragit L30 D55 polymer begins to depolymerize when the pH rises to 5.5 and above in the small intestine, releasing the active drug from the pellet.

For example, delayed-release capsules including P2A, NDM, and/or KPC enteric-coated pellets are manufactured in a GMP process. Specifically, the GMP manufacture of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC Delayed-Release Capsule is a three stage sequential process including: 1) P2A, NDM, and/or KPC drug layering onto sucrose core pellets by spray application, 2) enteric coating with EUDRAGIT L30 D-55 using spray application, and 3) encapsulation of pellets into hard gelatin capsules size 0.

P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are produced by spray application of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC drug substance using hydroxypropylcellulose (HPC) as a binder excipient, water as a solvent, and sucrose spheres as starting material. The spray application is performed using a fluid bed system over six work shifts, in order to achieve a final active pharmaceutical agent (API) percentage of at least 15%. After the sixth work shift of spray application of the P2A, NDM, and/or KPC/HPC mixture, the P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are dried overnight at room temperature on trays, then sifted through a 1.4 mm sieve prior to bulk packaging in polyethylene (PE) bags and PE containers. The drug-layered pellets are stored at about 5±3°C for further processing.

In a subsequent process, the P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are coated with methacrylic acid ethyl acrylate copolymer (EUDRAGIT L 30 D-55) as an enteric polymer, triethyl citrate as a plasticizer, glyceryl monostearate as a glidant, polysorbate-80 as an emulsifier, and water as a diluent. The coating is performed using a fluid bed system in a single work shift. The enteric coated P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are dried overnight at room temperature on trays and sifted through a 1.6 mm sieve prior to packaging as bulk pellets in PE bags and PE containers. The enteric coated P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are stored at about 5±3°C for further processing.

The enteric coated P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are encapsulated in hard gelatin capsules using an automated capsule filler with a capsule transport and dosing unit for filling size 0 capsules. The final P2A, NDM, and/or KPC delayed-release capsules, 75 mg, are packed as bulk Drug Product in PE bags and PE containers, and stored at about 5±3°C ready for shipment.

In a separate manual process to manufacture P2A, NDM, and/or KPC delayed-release capsules, 25 mg, the enteric P2A, NDM, and/or KPC layered pellets are encapsulated in hard gelatin capsules using an analytical balance, capsule filling funnel for filling size 0 capsules. The final P2A, NDM, and/or KPC delayed-release capsule, 25 mg are packed as bulk Drug Product in PE bags and PE containers, and stored at 5±3°C ready for shipment.

For example, P2A, NDM, and/or KPC delayed-release capsules, intended for use in clinical trials and stability studies, are packaged in a 100 cc high density polyethylene (HDPE) round bottle with 38 mm polypropylene (PP) child resistant closures, with an induction seal.

The formulations of the present invention may also take the form of those as described in PCT/US15/54606 and PCT/US15/00228, the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Example 17. Additional P2A, NDM, and/or KPC Formulations

The carbapenemase enzymes, P2A, NDM, and KPC are formulated for release in a location in the GI tract in which it deactivates residual oral antibiotic residue, specifically for release in a location in the GI tract that is distal to the release of the orally administered antibiotic.

P2A, NDM, and/or KPC are formulated by combining the enzyme with a latex, or other polymer, and a particulate, micro-encapasulated enzyme preparation is formed. The microspheres may then be covered with a pH-dependent enteric coating. No sucrose core is required and this allows for higher drug loading per pellet and therefore a smaller capsule size for therapy. Formulations are developed to produce particles that have enteric functionality (not released in the stomach, complete release in the distal small intestine) built into the matrix itself, to reduce excipient load. If the formulation shows good retention of activity and stability, but insufficient protection from acidic conditions, enteric coating is applied to the particulates.

A variety of approaches for generating particulates (such as microspheres, aggregates, other) that are amenable to the inclusion of proteins may be used. These approaches involve at least two phases, one containing the protein, and one containing a polymer that forms the backbone of the particulate. For example, coacervation, where the polymer is made to separate from its solvent phase by addition of a third component, or multiple phase emulsions, such as water in oil in water (w/o/w) emulsion where the inner water phase contains the protein, the intermediate organic phase contains the polymer, and the external water phase stabilizers that support the w/o/w double emulsion until the solvents can be removed to form the microspheres may be used.

In another approach, the protein and stabilizing excipients (*e.g.*, hydroxyproplyl methylcellulose acetate succinate (HPMCAS) type MF; Aquacoat (FMC), sodium stearyl fumarate; trehalose, mannitol, Tween 80, polyvinyl alcohol, and/or others) are combined and then the mixture from aqueous solution is sprayed, particles form and are collected. The particles are then suspended in a dry, water immiscible organic solvent containing polymer and release modifying compounds, and the suspension sonicated to disperse the particles. For example, two formulations of P3A were developed using this method (**Tables 22** and **23**), and similar formulations are developed for P2A, NDM, and KPC. Notably, HPMCAS-MF was used as the pore forming reagent as it is water insoluble at low pH (*i.e.*, forms a gel), and become water soluble at high pH. At least 80% P3A activity was recovered after dissolution of the P3A particles made using these formulations as measured by the CENTA chromatogenic assay (**Tables 22** and **23**) (Bebrone *et al.*, Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy; (2001) 45:1868).

Table 22: Illustrative formulation 1

Component	Item	Amt (g) in 500 ml	% Total	%
API	P3A	2.50	0.5	9.77
Pore Former	HPMCAS-MF	1.67	0.3	6.53

Matrix	Aquacoat (FMC)	50.00	10.1	58.62
Lube	Sodium-Stearyl Fumarate	0.83	0.2	3.24
Buffer	Sodium Hydrogen Phosphate	0.59	0.1	2.31
Protectant	Trehalose	5.00	1.0	19.54
Water		440.00	88.8	
Total Water		489.85		
Total Solids		25.59		100.00
Solids in Matrix				30.00
Activity Recovered				82.00

Table 23: Illustrative formulation 2

Component	Item	Amt (g) in 500 ml	% Total	%
API	P3A	11.25	2.30	39.37
Pore Former	HPMCAS-MF	1.50	0.30	5.25
Matrix	Aquacoat (FMC)	50.00	10.00	52.49
Lube	Sodium-Stearyl Fumarate	0.33	0.10	1.14
Buffer	Sodium Hydrogen Phosphate	0.50	0.10	1.75
Protectant	Trehalose	0.00	0.00	0.00
Water		437.50	87.50	
Total Water		472.50		
Total Solids		28.58		100.00
Solids in Matrix				30.00
Activity Recovered				80.00

Another approach uses aqueous phases but no organic solvent. Here, the enzyme, buffer components, a polymer latex, and stabilizing and release-modifying excipients are dissolved/dispersed in water. The aqueous dispersion is spray-dried, leading to coalescence of the latex, and incorporation of the protein and excipients in particles of the coalesced latex. If the release modifiers are insoluble at acidic conditions but soluble at higher pHs (such as carboxylic acidic) then release from the matrix should be inhibited in the gastric environment.

Illustrative formulation approaches are shown in **FIGs. 31-34**.

It is expected that using one or more of these strategies will result in P2A, NDM, and KPC formulation(s) useful for oral delivery.

Example 18. Illustrative Formulations

Formulation approaches for segregating antibiotic and/or antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor and antibiotic-degrading agent release are undertaken to allow the antibiotic to retain its anti-microbial function while also preserving the GI microbiome from damaging effects of excess antibiotic. **FIG. 32** shows various non-limiting approaches. **FIG. 33** shows various non-limiting combination dosage forms. **FIG. 34** shows various non-limiting microparticulate dosage forms.

Example 19. Characterization of Enzymatic Activity in Vitro - Comparison of P3A, P4A, P2A, NDM, and KPC Activity Against Cephalosporins

To provide protection against the broadest spectrum of antibiotics, the carbapenemases, such as P2A, NDM, and/or KPC, are used together with one or more additional beta-lactamases, to provide protection against most penicillins, cephalosporins, and carbapenems. Two or more antibiotic-degrading enzymes, such as P2A and P4A, are co-formulated into one pill or capsule, or are used at the same time but delivered in separate pills or capsules. Co-formulation of the two or more enzymes is performed as described in Examples 16-18. Using the *E. coli* growth inhibition assay as described in Example 10, P2A was demonstrated to be a potent carbapenemase that efficiently degraded meropenem, imipenem, ertapenem, and doripenem (**FIGs. 21A** and **21B**), and was resistant to inhibition by sulbactam and tazobactum (**FIGs. 21A** and **21B**). However, P2A was not as active against the cephalosporins, cefozolin, cefoperazone, cefepime, and ceftazidime (**FIG. 35**), compared to SYN-004 or P4A. Additionally, at low beta-lactamase concentrations, SYN-004 and P4A displayed higher activity against ampicillin than did P2A (**FIGs. 21A**, **21B** and **35**). Whereas SYN-004 and P4A have excellent cephalosporin activity, they are known to be devoid of carbapenemase activity. Therefore, the co-administration of P2A and P4A provides protection against most penicillins, cephalosporins, and carbapenems. If protection against the monobactam, aztreonam is required, then KPC is co-administered with P2A and P4A, as KPC was the only beta-lactamase that degraded aztreonam (**FIGs. 21A** and **21B**). The same combination studies are undertaken with P4A with NDM and/or KPC. The same combination studies are undertaken with P3A (a/k/a SYN-004) with P2A and/or NDM and/or KPC.

Example 20. In vivo Evaluation of an Enteric Formulation and/or a Modified-Release Formulation of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC

Experiments are performed to evaluate the activity of oral formulations of the carbapenemases, P2A NDM, and/or KPC, to degrade a parenterally-delivered carbapenem antibiotic, such as meropenem, in dogs and/or pigs.

Chosen oral formulation(s) of P2A, NDM, or KPC and parenteral meropenem are delivered to cohorts (n=3-5) of normal young pigs (~50 lbs) or Beagle dogs. Animals are treated with P2A, NDM, or KPC and the antibiotic for 5-7 consecutive days (**Table 19**). P2A, NDM, or KPC treatment is started 1 day prior to antibiotic delivery. Plasma and stool is collected daily, beginning the day prior to treatment (Day -1). A cohort of animals is treated with clindamycin as a positive control for microbiome damage. Plasma is monitored for meropenem levels and stool is subjected to 16S RNA sequencing and/or shotgun DNA sequencing to monitor the diversity of the microbiome. Antibiotic levels in the stool are also measured. It is expected that at one or both of the meropenem/P2A, NDM, or KPC doses, the plasma levels of meropenem are not affected while the microbiome is protected, indicating that the P2A, NDM, or KPC degraded the meropenem excreted into the intestine following IV meropenem delivery. Other carbapenem and cephalosporin antibiotics are evaluated in an analogous manner. **Table 24** below shows the experimental design.

Table 24: Treatment of Normal Pigs or Dogs with Meropenem and P2A, NDM, or KPC

Cohort (n=3-5)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	P2A, NDM, or KPC (oral)
1	none	none
2	Clindamycin (IP) (30 mg/kg)	none
3	Meropenem (IP) (15 mg/kg BID)	P2A, NDM, KPC High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID)
4	Meropenem (IP) (15 mg/kg BID)	P2A, NDM, KPC Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID)
5	Meropenem (IP) (15 mg/kg BID)	none
6	Meropenem (IP) (30 mg/kg BID)	P2A, NDM, KPC High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID)
7	Meropenem (IP) (30 mg/kg BID)	P2A, NDM, KPC Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID)
8	Meropenem (IP) (30 mg/kg BID)	none

Example 21. In vivo Evaluation of Enteric Formulations and/or a Modified-Release Formulations of P2A and P4A

Experiments are performed to evaluate the activity of oral formulations of the carbapenemase, P2A, used concurrently with the cephalosporinase, P4A, to degrade a parenterally-delivered antibiotic combination including a carbapenem antibiotic, meropenem, and a cephalosporin antibiotic, cefepime, in dogs and/or pigs.

Chosen oral formulation(s) of P2A and P4A, and parenteral meropenem plus cefepime are delivered to cohorts (n=3-5) of normal young pigs (~50 lbs) or Beagle dogs. Animals are treated with P2A plus P4A and the antibiotics for 5-7 consecutive days (**Table 25**). P2A and P4A treatment is started 1 day prior to antibiotic delivery (or concurrently). Plasma and stool is collected daily, beginning the day prior to treatment (Day -1). A cohort of animals is treated with clindamycin as a positive control for microbiome damage. Plasma is monitored for meropenem and cefepime levels and stool is subjected to 16S RNA sequencing and/or shotgun DNA sequencing to monitor the diversity of the microbiome. Antibiotic levels in the stool are also measured. It is expected that at one or both of the meropenem/cefepime plus P2A/P4A doses, the plasma levels of meropenem and cefepime are not affected while the microbiome is protected, indicating that the P2A and the P4A degraded the antibiotics excreted into the intestine following antibiotic delivery. Other carbapenem and cephalosporin antibiotics and antibiotic degrading enzyme combinations are evaluated in an analogous manner. **Table 25** below shows the experimental design.

Table 25: Treatment of Normal Pigs or Dogs with Meropenem and Cefepime plus P2A and P4A

Cohort (n=3-5)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	P2A and P4A (oral)
1	none	none
2	Clindamycin (IP)	none

	(30 mg/kg)	
3	Meropenem and Cefepime (IP) (15 mg/kg BID of each)	P2A + P4A High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID of each)
4	Meropenem and Cefepime (IP) (15 mg/kg BID of each)	P2A + P4A Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID of each)
5	Meropenem and Cefepime (IP) (15 mg/kg BID of each)	none
6	Meropenem and Cefepime (IP) (30 mg/kg BID of each)	P2A + P4A High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID of each)
7	Meropenem + Cefepime (IP) (30 mg/kg BID of each)	P2A + P4A Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID of each)
8	Meropenem and Cefepime (IP) (30 mg/kg BID of each)	none

Example 22. Oral P2A Degrades Ampicillin in the Dog Gastrointestinal (GI) Tract

The ability of P2A to degrade ampicillin in the dog intestinal tract was evaluated using laboratory beagles that had permanent jejunal fistulas. The fistulas allowed the repeated collection of jejunal chyme specimens from these animals. Dogs were treated with peroral P2A (1 mg/kg) in a liquid formulation (PBS buffer), and/or intravenous ampicillin (40 mg/kg). Serum samples were collected and serum ampicillin levels quantified. Jejunal chyme samples were collected and ampicillin and P2A levels were quantified. Ampicillin levels in serum and chyme were measured using a standard reverse phase HPLC method. P2A activity levels in chyme were determined spectrophotometrically using meropenem as a substrate. Meropenem hydrolysis was monitored at a wavelength of 297 nm.

The serum levels of ampicillin were similar with the three treated dogs (**FIG. 36**). Dog 1 and Dog 2 received both ampicillin and P2A while the dog represented by the curve labeled “No P2A” received only ampicillin. These data demonstrate that orally-delivered P2A does not reduce serum levels of ampicillin, suggesting that P2A will not affect the efficacy of systemically-delivered ampicillin. The levels of ampicillin and P2A were also measured in jejunal chyme collected from dogs treated with both ampicillin and P2A (**FIG. 37**). In Dog 1, the ampicillin levels in the chyme were very low or undetectable while the levels of P2A were well above the detection limit. In Dog 2, when P2A was detected in the chyme, ampicillin levels were undetectable, and when P2A levels were low or undetectable, ampicillin levels were high. These data demonstrated that orally delivered P2A degraded ampicillin in the dog intestinal tract.

Example 23. Oral P2A Degrades Ceftriaxone in the Dog GI Tract

The ability of P2A to degrade ceftriaxone in the dog intestinal tract was evaluated using laboratory beagles that had permanent jejunal fistulas. The fistulas allowed the repeated collection of jejunal chyme specimens from

these animals. Dogs were treated with peroral P2A (2.5 mg/kg) in a liquid formulation (PBS buffer), and/or intravenous ceftriaxone (30 mg/kg). A single dose of omeprazole (10 mg) was delivered orally to each dog prior to treatment with ceftriaxone and/or P2A to inhibit the HCl activity in the stomach to potentially reduce P2A degradation. Serum samples were collected and serum ceftriaxone levels quantified. Jejunal chyme samples were collected and ceftriaxone and P2A levels were quantified. Ceftriaxone levels in serum and chyme were measured using a plate diffusion method using ceftriaxone susceptible *Micrococcus luteus* TS504 as the test strain. P2A activity levels in chyme were determined spectrophotometrically using meropenem as a substrate. Meropenem hydrolysis was monitored at a wavelength of 297 nm.

The serum levels of ceftriaxone were similar in dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone or with the combination of ceftriaxone and P2A (**FIG. 38**). These data demonstrate that orally-delivered P2A does not reduce serum levels of ceftriaxone, suggesting that P2A will not affect the efficacy of systemically-delivered ceftriaxone. The levels of ceftriaxone and/or P2A were also measured in jejunal chyme collected from dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone or ceftriaxone and P2A (**FIG. 39**). Ceftriaxone was readily measured in the chyme from dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone. Of two dogs treated with ceftriaxone and P2A, one animal displayed little or no P2A in the chyme while the other animal displayed high levels of intestinal P2A (**FIG. 39**). The dog with detectable P2A in the chyme showed little or no ceftriaxone in the chyme, while the animal without detectable P2A displayed similar ceftriaxone levels as the ceftriaxone alone treated dogs. These data demonstrated that orally delivered P2A, when present in the intestinal tract, degraded ceftriaxone.

Example 24. Oral P2A Degrades Meropenem in the Dog GI Tract

The ability of P2A to degrade meropenem in the dog intestinal tract was evaluated using laboratory beagles that had permanent jejunal fistulas. The fistulas allowed the repeated collection of jejunal chyme specimens from these animals. Dogs were treated with peroral P2A (1 mg/kg) in a liquid formulation (PBS buffer), and/or intravenous meropenem (30 mg/kg). Serum samples were collected and serum meropenem levels quantified. Jejunal chyme samples were collected and meropenem and P2A levels were quantified. Meropenem levels in serum and chyme were measured using a plate diffusion method using meropenem susceptible *Micrococcus luteus* TS504 as the test strain. P2A activity levels in chyme were determined spectrophotometrically using meropenem as a substrate. Meropenem hydrolysis was monitored at a wavelength of 297 nm.

The serum levels of meropenem were similar in dogs treated with ceftriaxone alone or with the combination of ceftriaxone and P2A (**FIG. 40**). These data demonstrate that orally-delivered P2A does not reduce serum levels of meropenem, suggesting that P2A will not affect the efficacy of systemically-delivered meropenem. The levels of meropenem and/or P2A were also measured in jejunal chyme collected from dogs treated with meropenem alone or meropenem and P2A (**Table 26**). At jejunal P2A concentrations of at least 0.5 U/g, meropenem was not detected in the intestinal samples. These data demonstrated that orally delivered P2A, when present in the intestinal tract, degraded meropenem.

Table 26. Peak P2A and Meropenem Levels in Dog Jejunum

Cohort (n=3)	Treatment	Dog	P2A (U/ml)	Meropenem (mg/ml)
Antibiotic alone	Meropenem (30 mg/kg, IV)	1	--	3.0
		2	--	3.2
		3	--	3.0
P2A + Antibiotic	Meropenem (30 mg/kg, IV) + P2A (1 mg/kg, PO)	4	80	0
		5	0.5	0
		6	0.2	2.0

Example 25. Oral P2A Degrades Cefotaxime in the Dog GI Tract

The ability of P2A to degrade cefotaxime in the dog intestinal tract was evaluated using laboratory beagles that had permanent jejunal fistulas. The fistulas allowed the repeated collection of jejunal chyme specimens from these animals. Dogs were treated with peroral P2A (1 mg/kg) in a liquid formulation (PBS buffer), and/or intravenous cefotaxime (60 mg/kg). A single dose of omeprazole (10 mg) was delivered orally to each dog prior to treatment with ceftriaxone and/or P2A to inhibit the HCl activity in the stomach to potentially reduce P2A degradation. Serum samples were collected and serum cefotaxime levels quantified. Jejunal chyme samples were collected and cefotaxime and P2A levels were quantified. Cefotaxime levels in serum and chyme were measured using a plate diffusion method using cefotaxime susceptible *Micrococcus luteus* TS504 as the test strain. P2A activity levels in chyme were determined spectrophotometrically using meropenem as a substrate. Meropenem hydrolysis was monitored at a wavelength of 297 nm.

The serum levels of cefotaxime were similar in dogs treated with cefotaxime alone or with the combination of cefotaxime and P2A (**FIG. 41**). These data demonstrate that orally-delivered P2A does not reduce serum levels of cefotaxime, suggesting that P2A will not affect the efficacy of systemically-delivered cefotaxime. The levels of cefotaxime and/or P2A were also measured in jejunal chyme collected from dogs treated with cefotaxime alone or cefotaxime and P2A (**FIG. 42**). Cefotaxime was readily measured in the chyme from dogs treated with cefotaxime alone. Of three dogs treated with cefotaxime and P2A, one animal displayed little or no P2A in the chyme while the other two animals displayed high levels of intestinal P2A (**FIG. 42**). The dogs with detectable P2A in the chyme showed little or no cefotaxime in the chyme during the time when P2A was present, while the animal without detectable P2A showed variable levels of ceftriaxone in the GI tract. These data demonstrated that orally delivered P2A, when present in the intestinal tract, degraded cefotaxime.

Example 26. Evaluation of P2A Enteric-Coated Particles for Degradation of Cefotaxime in the Dog GI Tract

An enteric-coated pellet formulation of P2A was produced using methods similar to that used successfully for the production of the P1A enteric-coated pellets (*e.g.* sucrose core particles, pH-dependent polymer Eudragit L 30 D-55 coating, see Tarkkanen, Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, June 2009, p. 2455–2462, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference).

The ability of P2A to degrade cefotaxime in the dog intestinal tract was evaluated using laboratory beagles that had permanent jejunal fistulas. The fistulas allowed the repeated collection of jejunal chyme specimens from these animals. Dogs were treated with peroral P2A enteric-coated pellets at two doses, 0.5 mg/kg or 0.25 mg/kg of P2A content and/or intravenous cefotaxime (120 mg/kg). The dosing was performed twice. Animals were fed 20 minutes before P2A was delivered orally. Each animal received 3-5 P2A capsules, dependent on the P2A dose and the body weight. Cefotaxime was delivered intravenously 10 minutes after P2A administration. Chyme samples were collected at the indicated times ranging from 15 minutes after cefotaxime delivery. A second feeding was given to the animals at 5 hours and 40 minutes after cefotaxime delivery, followed 10 minutes later by P2A delivery, and 10 minutes later, a second cefotaxime treatment. Cefotaxime levels in chyme were measured using a plate diffusion method using cefotaxime susceptible *Micrococcus luteus* TS504 as the test strain. P2A activity levels in chyme were determined spectrophotometrically using meropenem as a substrate. Meropenem hydrolysis was monitored at a wavelength of 297 nm.

High levels of cefotaxime was measured in the chyme from dogs treated with cefotaxime alone, as the cefotaxime dose used of 120 mg/kg was 4 times the clinical dose (**FIG. 43**). Dogs treated with both cefotaxime and P2A (0.5 mg/kg or 0.25 mg/kg doses) displayed lower overall levels of cefotaxime in their chyme compared to the cefotaxime alone levels. Cefotaxime and P2A chyme levels of individual animals show a clear pattern (**FIG. 44**). When P2A was detectable in the chyme, cefotaxime was not detected, and vice versa, when P2A was not detectable, then cefotaxime levels were measured (**FIG. 44**). These data demonstrated that orally delivered P2A, when present in the intestinal tract, degraded cefotaxime.

Example 27. Evaluation of Carbapenemases as a Prophylactic to Prevent C. difficile Disease (CDI) Following Antibiotic Treatment in Hamsters

These studies evaluate the efficacy of carbapenemases, P2A NDM, and/or KPC (for example, enteric formulations or modified-release formulations of these enzymes) in the prevention of CDI in a hamster disease model.

Oral formulations, including enteric and/or other modified-release formulations of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC are tested in a rodent model of CDI. Rodent models include the Syrian Golden hamster (*Mesocricetus auratus*) *C. difficile* model (Sambol and Tang, 2001; J. Infect. Disease 183:1760). The hamster model has been referred to as "the gold standard" small animal model for the evaluation of the efficacy of a variety of prophylactic and therapeutic interventions against CDI. CDI is induced in the hamsters using the following protocol. Male Golden Syrian hamsters, purchased from Harlan (Indianapolis, IN) are pretreated 5 days or 24 hours prior to infection with a single subcutaneous injection of clindamycin at 10 or 30 mg/kg to deplete the animal's microbiome and predispose them to *C. difficile* infection. As the use of any antibiotic is a risk factor for *C. difficile* infection (Freeman and Wilcox, Microbes Infect. (1999) 1:377-384, meropenem is used in place of clindamycin to predispose the animals to *C. difficile* infection. On the day of infection, animals are inoculated by oral gavage with 10^6 *C. difficile* (ATCC 43255) vegetative cells per hamster. The *C. difficile* inoculum is prepared by growing the

bacteria in Difco reinforced clostridial medium with 1% Oxyrase for 24 hours under anaerobic conditions. The optical density at 600 nm is adjusted to 1.5 and then diluted 1:10. The hamsters are given 0.75 ml of this suspension orally via gavage. An aliquot of the inoculum is then serially diluted, plated on brucella agar supplemented with hemin and vitamin K1 (Remel, Lenexa, KS), and incubated anaerobically for 48 hours in an airtight container (Pack-Anaero MGC) to determine the infection titer. Animals are observed twice daily during the first 24 hours postinfection and then every 2 hours for the following 24 hours during the acute phase of the disease, followed by twice daily for the remainder of the study. Signs of CDI include signs of mortality and morbidity, presence of diarrhea as indicated by a wet tail, and overall appearance including activity, general response to handling, touch, or ruffled fur. Body weights are monitored every 2 to 3 days.

To evaluate the prophylactic potential of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC, the carbapenemase enzyme is administered orally beginning at the time of antibiotic administration, 1 day prior to *C. difficile* infection, and continued for the duration of the studies, up to 28 days. Disease is compared in animals that receive clindamycin or meropenem (Antibiotic). The efficacy of the enzyme treatment groups are compared to control animals that receive no treatment, animals that receive the standard of care, vancomycin (20 mg/kg orally daily beginning 24 hours after infection and continued for 5 days), or animals that receive both vancomycin and enzyme treatment. Plasma is monitored for antibiotic levels and stool is subjected to 16S RNA sequencing to monitor the diversity of the microbiome. Stool is analyzed for the presence of meropenem. Efficacy evaluations include mortality and evaluation of *C. difficile* bacteria titers and/or *C. difficile* toxins A and B in cecal contents, at the time of death or at the end of the study following euthanasia. It is expected that treatment with meropenem and P2A, NMD, or KPC does not affect blood levels of the antibiotic and protects the animals from CDI, indicating that P2A, NDM, or KPC degrades the meropenem antibiotic excreted into the intestine following antibiotic absorption. **Table 27** below shows the experimental design.

Table 27: *C. difficile* Efficacy Hamster Study Treatment Groups

Cohort (n=6-10)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	*C. diff* innoculation	Treatment
1	none	None	none
2	Clindamycin (30 mg/kg)	+	none
3	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	none
4	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	vancomycin
5	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID)
6	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID)
7	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	Vancomycin + P2A, NDM, or KPC High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID)

Example 28. Evaluation of Carbapenemases as a Prophylactic to Prevent C. difficile Disease (CDI) Following Antibiotic Treatment in Humanized Pigs

These studies evaluate the efficacy of carbapenemases, P2A NDM, and/or KPC in the prevention of CDI in humanized pigs.

P2A, NDM, or KPC is tested in a humanized pig model of CDI. The humanized pig model is a model of the human gastrointestinal tract where the gnotobiotic pigs are reconstituted with human fecal homogenates (Zhang *et al.*, Gut Microbes (2013) 4:193). The humanized pigs are treated with antibiotics (clindamycin or meropenem) to disrupt their intestinal microbiome and then exposed to *C. difficile* after which they develop CDI including *C. difficile* associated diarrhea (CDAD).

To test the prophylactic potential of P2A, NDM, or KPC, P2A, NDM, or KPC is administered one day prior to (or concurrently with) antibiotic treatment (Day -1), and maintained for the duration of the antibiotic treatment. Clindamycin is delivered 1 to 5 days prior to *C. difficile* inoculation and serves as the positive control cohort for microbiome damage. Meropenem or another antibiotic is delivered beginning 1 to 5 days prior to *C. difficile* inoculation, and maintained for 5-7 days. The antibiotics are used to disrupt the intestinal microbiome to predispose the animals to *C. difficile* infection. *C. difficile* vegetative cells or spores are administered, at doses ranging from 10^6 to 10^8, and animals are monitored for CDI symptoms including CDAD. Animals exposed to *C. difficile* are expected to develop disease symptoms within 48 hours of bacterial inoculation (Steele *et al.*, 2010; J. Infect. Dis 201:428). CDI is compared in animals that receive clindamycin or meropenem (Antibiotic). The efficacy of the P2A, NDM, or KPC treatment groups are compared to control animals that receive no treatment, animals that receive the standard of care, vancomycin (20 mg/kg orally daily beginning 24 hours after infection and continued for 5 days), or animals that receive both vancomycin and P2A, NDM, or KPC. It is expected that treatment with meropenem and P2A, NMD, or KPC, does not affect blood levels of the antibiotic and protects the animals from CDI, indicating that the P2A, NDM, or KPC degrades the meropenem antibiotic excreted into the intestine following antibiotic absorption. **Table 28** shows the experimental design.

Table 28: P2A, NDM, or KPC *C. difficile* Efficacy Humanized Pig Study Treatment Groups

Cohort (n=2-3)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	*C. diff* innoculation	Treatment
1	none	None	none
2	Clindamycin (30 mg/kg)	+	none
3	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	none
4	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	vancomycin
5	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC High dose (12.5 mg/kg QID)
6	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID)

7	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	Vancomycin + P2A, NDM, or KPC Low dose (0.5 mg/kg QID)

Example 29. Development of a Pig Model of Carbapenem-Mediated Disruption of the Gut Microbiome

P2A is a potent carbapenemase being developed to degrade carbapenem antibiotics such as ertapenem, meropenem, imipenem, and doripenem in the GI tract to protect the gut microbiome and prevent carbapenem-mediated dysbiosis. A pig model of ertapenem-mediated dysbiosis was established. This pig model will be used to evaluate the efficacy of oral delivery of enteric-coated or other formulations of P2A to degrade ertapenem in the pig GI tract and to prevent dysbiosis. To develop the pig model as study was performed using normal piglets to determine if ertapenem causes gut dysbiosis.

Table 29. Piglet study design

Group (N=5)	Antibiotic	Antibiotic Delivery
Pig 11, 12, 13, 14, 15	Ertapenem (30 mg/kg)	IV, 1X per day 12 pm

A total of five, two month old Yorkshire piglets, approximately 20 kg each, were used for this study. The animals were treated with ertapenem (30 mg/kg) via intravenous infusion one a day for a total of 7 days.

Two pre-treatment fecal samples were obtained, the first 4 days after the animals arrived at the animal treatment facility (Day -7), and the second 7 days after arrival (Day -4). An additional 3 fecal samples were collected at Day 4, Day 8, and Day 9. The fecal samples were collected using the OMNIgene GUT sample collection kits (OMR-200, DNA Genotek, Ontario, Canada) and stored at room temperature away from light until all samples were collected. DNA isolated from the fecal samples was subjected to deep sequencing of the intestinal microbiome and analyses.

On Day 2, after 3 ertapenem doses, animals were bled and serum collected. Blood was collected aseptically from the vena cava from anesthetized animals. Three blood draws were performed, at 1 hour, 3 hours, and 8 hours after amoxicillin administration. A Telazol cocktail was administered intramuscularly at a minimal dose (1 mL or less per 50 lbs) to achieve light anesthesia/sedations. At each timepoint, approximately 9 mL of blood was collected into a serum separator vacutainer tube. After coagulation, samples were centrifuged and the serum was transferred to a cryovial and stored at -80°C until shipment to the evaluation laboratory (Center for Anti-Infective Research and Development, Hartford Hospital, Hartford, CT).

Ertapenem levels in the pig serum were quantified using a modification of a validated HPLC-based assay (Xuan et al. (2002). Pharmacodynamic assessment of ertapenem (MK-0826) against Streptcoccus pneumoniae in a murine neutropenic thigh infection model. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 46:2990-2999). The standard

curve was comprised of 6 points ranging from 0.25 to 50 μg/ml for the ertapenem. The standard curve was prepared in the blank pig serum. The Quality Control (QC): 0.5 μg/ml (QC Low), and 40.0 μg/ml (QC High). The **assay was linear over a range of 0.25 to 50 μg/mL (R = 0.999). Interday coefficients of variation for the low (0.5 μg/mL) and high (40 μg/mL) quality control samples were 5.2% and 7.1%, respectively. Interday coefficients of** variation were 4.7% and 3.8%, respectively. Peak height was used to integrate all the peaks. Sigma Plot was used to calculate drug concentrations and a -1 weighting factor was used. All standard curves were acceptable.

The limit of detection of the assay was 0.5 ug/mL. The ertapenem levels were reported as the mean and standard deviation (**FIG. 45**).

DNA was isolated from the fecal samples and subjected to whole genome shotgun sequencing using an Illumina HiSeq system with a target of 20 million 100 bp single reads per sample. DNA isolation and sequencing were performed. Sequenced datasets were taxonomically classified using the GENIUS® software package (Hasan et al., 2014, Lax et al., 2014) by CosmosID, Inc. (Rockville, MD).

The percent similarity based on the relative bacterial strain abundance was calculated. The percent similarity from Day -7 to Day 9 of the ertapenem-treated animals was compared for each day, Day -7, Day -4, Day 4, Day 8 and Day 9 (**FIG. 46**). The diversity of the microbiome decreased from Day -7 to Day -4 in both groups. As the animals were in the process of acclimating and were not yet treated at Day -4, these data suggest that the microbiome was changing based on the new environment. Animals began ertapenem treatment on Day 1 and the percent similarity decreased every day the animals were evaluated. These data demonstrate that ertapenem causes a loss of diversity in the microbiome of treated pigs.

Heatmaps of the bacterial taxa were constructed based on the relative abundance of each bacterial strain and organized chronologically by study day and by animal (**FIG. 47**). The abundance of some bacterial species decreased in the ertapenem-treated pigs by Day 4. Similarly, some bacterial species increased in abundance in the ertapenem-treated pigs. These data demonstrate that ertapenem disrupts the microflora in the pig gut.

A statistical analysis was performed to determine the probability that the microbiomes before and after antibiotic treatment remained the same or were different. The microbiome sequence data were analyzed using a parameterization of the Dirichlet-Multinomial distribution (La Rosa et al., 2012) to perform a Likelihood Ratio Test. The pretreatment Day -4 and the posttreatment Day 8 and Day 9 microbiomes of the ertapenem-treated pigs were compared. The p value obtained comparing the Day 4 microbiomes to the Day -4 microbiomes was 1.7×10^{-19}. The p value obtained comparing the Day 8 microbiomes to the Day -4 microbiomes was $<1.0 \times 10^{-25}$. The p value obtained comparing the Day 9 microbiomes to the Day -4 microbiomes was 7.0×10^{-16}. These data demonstrate that ertapenem significantly alters the bacterial populations in the pig gut.

Example 30. Evaluation of Oral Delivery of P2A to Pigs to Protect the Microbiome from the Effects of Ertapenem

A study is performed using normal piglets to determine if P2A, when delivered orally with IV ertapenem functions to protect the microbiome from ertapenem-induced dysbiosis. The study also tests if P2A affects the serum levels of ertapenem (**Table 30**).

Table 30. Piglet study design

Group (N=5)	Antibiotic	Antibiotic Delivery	P2A
1 Pig 1,2,3,4,5	Ertapenem (30 mg/kg)	IV, 1X per day 12 pm	None
2 Pig 6,7,8,9,10	Ertapenem (30 mg/kg)	IV, 1X per day 12 pm	1 size 0 capsule (75 mg), QID 7am, 12 pm, 5 pm, 10 pm

A total of ten, two month old Yorkshire piglets, approximately 20 kg each, are used for this study. All 10 animals are treated with IV ertapenem once a day for a total of 7 days, and one cohort of 5 animals is also treated with oral P2A four times a day for a total of 9 days. The P2A treatment is started the day before ertapenem treatment and continued for a day after ertapenem is stopped.

Two pre-treatment fecal samples are obtained, the first 4 days after the animals arrive at the animal treatment facility (Day -7), and the second 7 days after arrival (Day -4). An additional 3 fecal samples are collected at Day 4, Day 8, and Day 9. The fecal samples are collected using the OMNIgene GUT sample collection kits (OMR-200, DNA Genotek, Ontario, Canada) and stored at room temperature away from light until all samples are collected. DNA isolated from the fecal samples is subjected to deep sequencing of the intestinal microbiome and analyses.

On Day 2, after 2 ertapenem doses, animals are bled and serum collected. Blood is collected aseptically from the vena cava from anesthetized animals. Three blood draws are performed, at 1 hour, 4 hours, and 10 hours after ertapenem administration. A Telazol cocktail is administered intramuscularly at a minimal dose (1 mL or less per 50 lbs) to achieve light anesthesia/sedations. At each timepoint, approximately 9 mL of blood is collected into a serum separator vacutainer tube. After coagulation, samples are centrifuged and the serum is transferred to a cryovial and stored at -80°C until shipment to the evaluation laboratory (Sannova Analytical, Inc., Somerset, NJ).

It is expected that administration of P2A protects the microbiome from the effects of ertapenem and that P2A does not affect the serum levels of ertapenem. The data supports the use of P2A as a therapy to prevent carbapenem-mediated gut dysbiosis.

Example 31. Genetically-Modified Yeast for Delivery of Carbapenemases to the Intestinal Tract

Genetically-modified microorganisms are tested as a delivery vehicle to administer carbapenemases, P2A NDM, and/or KPC, to the intestinal track to protect the microbiome while not affecting antibiotic absorption and therefore, antibiotic efficacy.

Yeasts genetically-modified to produce the antibiotic-degrading enzymes, P2A, NDM, and/or KPC, are produced similarly to that described for the *C. difficile* toxin-binding proteins in PCT/US15/58967, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety. Briefly, the P2A, NDM, or KPC coding region is codon

optimized for expression in the yeast, *S. cerevasiae*, modified to reduced DNA homologies, and evaluated for the presence of N-linked glycosylation sites, synthesized and cloned into the yeast expression plasmid, pD1214 (DNA 2.0) that contains the strong, constitutive TEF promoter, and a selectable URA3+ marker. Different *S. cerevasiae* leader sequences that facilitate secretion are known and are utilized to mediate P2A, NDM, or KPC secretion. A series of *S. cerevasiae* secretion vectors are available which contain a panel of different leader sequences to facilitate secretion. An illustrative secretion signal is the yeast mating factor alpha (MAT alpha) signal, which is a 89 amino acid sequence composed of the signal and the prosequence which is cleaved in the Golgi by Kex2, an endogenous yeast protease, to yield the mature, secreted protein. The invertase and other signal sequences are naturally cleaved during translocation and secretion of the protein by signal peptidase and do not require additional protease cleavage steps.

At least two strategies are used to generate *S. cerevasiae*, substrain *boulardii*, transformants that secrete P2A, NDM, or KPC.

One strategy is the production of a *S. boulardii* URA3 knockout strain to allow the use of the P2A NDM, and/or KPC expression plasmids that contain the URA3 selectable marker to generate transformants (non-integrated, containing the plasmids) to use in efficacy evaluation in rodents and/or pigs. The *S. boulardii* URA3 knockout was generated using the CRISPR recombination system (DiCarlo *et al*, 2013, Nucleic Acids Res. 41:4436). The *S. boulardii* strain, designation Sb48 (ATCC Product # MYA-796) submitted to ATCC by D. A. Stevens (McCullough *et al*., 1998; J. Clinical Microbiology, 36:2613) was used for these studies. Three potential wild-type Cas9 cleavage sites in the upstream region of the URA3 gene were identified and approximately 500 bp of the regions surrounding these target sites are sequenced to ensure the presence of the sites in this yeast strain. A homology construct was designed that contains an approximate 10 bp region in the middle replaced by an insert that contains multiple stop codons in all frames ensuring that the first stop codon is in the URA3 reading frame. The CRISPR system was used to create the recombination/insertion and the URA3- clones are selected on FOA (5-fluoroorotic acid) media. 5-FOA allows the selection for URA3- mutants, as an active URA3 gene (encodes orotidine 5'-phosphate decarboxylase) converts FOA into a toxic compound causing cell death. The selected clones were then tested to ensure that they will not grow on media without uracil. Selected clones were sequenced to verify the expected integration.

Once the *S. boulardii* strain is confirmed to be URA3-, the yeast are transformed with the P2A, NDM, or KPC encoding plasmids. Clones are identified by plating on media without uracil. The resulting transformants are screened for secretion of P2A, NDM, or KPC using SDS/PAGE. Filtered yeast supernatants are evaluated for activity using the CENTA beta-lactamase biological activity assay (Bebrone *et al*., Antimicrob. Agents Chemother (2001) 45:1868-1871).

The second strategy generates stable integrants in the wild-type *S. boulardii* strain using a neomycin resistance gene (neo) as the selectable marker. Without neo expression, *S. boulardii* is sensitive to G418. The *S. boulardii* strain, designation Sb48 (ATCC Product # MYA-796) submitted to ATCC by D. A. Stevens (McCullough *et al*.,

1998; J. Clinical Microbiology, 36:2613), or commercially available ATCC, is used for these studies. Integration regions are chosen based on Flagfeldt *et al* (2009, Yeast 26:545), where chromosomal integration sites were screened for high level heterologous gene expression. The integration sites that show the highest expression levels, Regions 20, 21, and 19 are sequenced in the wild-type *S. boulardii* strain to verify their presence. Once verified, a region is chosen and plasmids containing integration cassettes are designed. The integration cassettes containing the P2A, NDM, or KPC expression cassette, a neo expression cassette, at least 500 bp of homology sequence from the upstream part of the integration region and at least 500 bp of homology sequence from the downstream part of the integration region so that the integration region is deleted via the homologous recombination event. The wild-type *S. boulardii* is transformed with the integration cassettes and clones are selected for G418 resistance. Clones are picked, cultures grown, and supernatants screened for the presence of the P2A, NDM, or KPC protein via SDS/PAGE. Filtered yeast supernatants are evaluated for biological activity using the CENTA beta-lactamase biological activity assay [Bebrone *et al*., Antimicrob. Agents Chemother (2001) 45:1868-1871). Clones are chosen, based on protein expression levels and biological activity, and the insert is sequenced to verify the integrity of the integrated sequence.

The P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing yeast are tested in a rodent, pig, and/or dog model(s) to determine if the carbapenem-degrading yeast are efficacious in the degradation of an antibiotic, without affecting antibiotic absorption. For pig or dog studies, cohorts (n=3-5) of normal young pigs or beagle dogs are treated with the genetically modified yeast and the antibiotic, such as meropenem for 5-7 consecutive days (**Table 20**). Yeast treatment is started 3 days prior to antibiotic treatment (or concurrently with) and maintained throughout the antibiotic treatment period. Plasma and stool is collected daily, beginning the day prior to treatment yeast treatment (Day -4) and prior to antibiotic treatment (Day -1). A cohort of animals is treated with clindamycin as a positive control for microbiome damage. Plasma is monitored for meropenem levels and stool is subjected to 16S RNA sequencing and/or shotgun DNA sequencing to monitor the diversity of the microbiome. Antibiotic levels in the stool are also measured. It is expected that at one or both of the meropenem/yeast doses, the plasma levels of meropenem are not affected while the microbiome is protected, indicating that the P2A, NDM, or KPC degraded the meropenem excreted into the intestine following IV meropenem delivery. Other carbapenem and cephalosporin antibiotics are evaluated in an analogous manner. See **Table 31** for experimental design.

Table 31: Treatment of Normal Pigs and/or Dogs with *S. boulardii* expressing P2A, NDM, or KPC and a Parenteral Antibiotic (Meropenem)

Cohort (n=3-5)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	*S. boulardii* oral
1	none	none
2	Clindamycin (IP) (30 mg/kg)	none
3	Meropenem (IP) High dose (30 mg/kg BID)	*S. boulardii* wt 3×10^{10} cfu BID
4	Meropenem (IP) High dose (30 mg/kg BID)	*S. boulardii* P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing

		3 x 10^{10} cfu BID
5	Meropenem (IP) High dose (30 mg/kg BID)	none
6	Meropenem (IP) Low Dose (15 mg/kg BID)	*S. boulardii* wt 3 x 10^{10} cfu BID
7	Meropenem (IP) Low Dose (15 mg/kg BID)	*S. boulardii* P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing 3 x 10^{10} cfu BID
8	Meropenem (IP) Low Dose (15 mg/kg BID)	none

Example 32. In Vivo Analysis of Yeast-Expressed P2A, NDM, or KPC in Hamster CDI Model

P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing yeast is evaluated in the prevention of *C. difficile* infection and disease in a hamster model of *C. difficile* disease.

The *S. boulardii* transformants expressing P2A, NDM, and/or KPC are evaluated in rodent models of *C. difficile* disease (CDI), including the Syrian Golden hamster (*Mesocricetus auratus*) *C. difficile* model (Sambol and Tang, 2001; J. Infect. Disease 183:1760) as described in Example 12.

To evaluate the prophylactic potential of the *S. boulardii* transformants expressing P2A, NMD, or KPC, the yeast are administered, via oral gavage, at doses ranging 2 x 10^{8} to 2 x 10^{10} cfu/animal daily beginning at the time of antibiotic administration, 5 or 1 day prior to *C. difficile* infection, and continued for the duration of the studies, up to 28 days. As yeast are not sensitive to antibiotics, the yeast will remain viable even in the presence of antibiotics. Disease is compared in animals that receive clindamycin or meropenem (Antibiotic). The efficacy of the P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing yeast are compared to control animals that receive no treatment, animals that receive the standard of care, vancomycin (20 mg/kg orally daily beginning at 24 hours after infection and continued for 5 days), or animals that receive both vancomycin and the yeast. Efficacy evaluations include mortality and evaluation of *C. difficile* bacteria titers and/or *C. difficile* toxins A and B in cecal contents, at the time of death or at the end of the study following euthanasia. It is expected that administration of meropenem and the P2A, NMD, or KPC-expressing yeast does not affect blood levels of the antibiotic and protects the animals from CDI, indicating that the yeast expressed the antibiotic-inactivating enzyme which functioned to degrade meropenem antibiotic excreted into the intestine following antibiotic absorption. **Table 32** below shows the experimental design.

Table 32: P2A, NDM, or KPC-Expressing Yeast *C. difficile* Efficacy Hamster Study Treatment Groups

Cohort (n=6-10)	Antibiotic Intraperitoneal	*C. diff* innoculation	Treatment
1	none	None	none
2	Clindamycin (30 mg/kg)	+	none

3	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	none
4	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	vancomycin
5	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	wt yeast High dose (10^{10} cfu BID)
6	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast High dose (10^{10} cfu BID)
7	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast Low dose (10^{8} BID)
8	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	Vancomycin + P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast High dose (10^{10} cfu BID)

Example 33. In vivo Analysis of Yeast-Expressed P2A, NDM, or KPC in Porcine Model of CDI

P2A, NDM, or KPC-expressing yeast is evaluated in the prevention of *C. difficile* infection and disease in a humanized pig model of *C. difficile* disease.

The *S. boulardii* transformants expressing P2A, NDM, and/or KPC are tested in a humanized pig model of CDI. The humanized pig model is described in Example 13. The humanized pigs are treated with antibiotics (clindamycin or merpenemen) to disrupt their intestinal microbiome and then exposed to *C. difficile* after which they develop CDI including *C. difficile* associated diarrhea (CDAD).

To test the prophylactic potential of P2A, NDM, and/or KPC-expressing yeast, the yeast are administered one day prior to antibiotic treatment (Day -1), or at the same time as, and delivered BID for the duration of the antibiotic treatment. Yeast are given at doses ranging from 5 x 10^{9} to 6 x 10^{10} cfu/animal. Clindamycin is delivered 1 to 5 days prior to *C. difficile* inoculation and serves as the positive control for microbiome damage and *C. difficile* infection. Meropenem is delivered beginning 1 to 5 days prior to *C. difficile* inoculation, and maintained for 5-7 days. The antibiotics are used to disrupt the intestinal microbiome to predispose the animals to *C. difficile* infection. *C. difficile* vegetative cells or spores are administered, at doses ranging from 10^{6} to 10^{8}, and animals are monitored for CDI symptoms including CDAD. CDI is compared in animals that receive clindamycin or meropenem (Antibiotic). The efficacy of the P2A, NDM, and/or KPC-expressing yeast treatment groups are compared to control animals that receive no treatment, animals that receive the standard of care, vancomycin (20 mg/kg orally daily beginning 24 hours after infection and continued for 5 days), or animals that receive both vancomycin and P2A, NDM, and/or KPC-expressing yeast. It is expected that treatment with meropenem and the P2A, NMD, or KPC-expressing yeast does not affect blood levels of the antibiotic and protects the animals from CDI, indicating that the yeast expressed the antibiotic-inactivating enzyme which functioned to degrade meropenem antibiotic excreted into the intestine following antibiotic absorption. **Table 33** below shows the experimental design.

Table 33: P2A, NDM, or KPC-Expressing Yeast *C. difficile* Efficacy Pig Study Treatment Groups

Cohort (n=2-3)	Antibiotic	*C. diff* innoculation	Treatment
1	none	None	none
2	Clindamycin (30 mg/kg)	+	none
3	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	none
4	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	vancomycin
5	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	Wt yeast High dose ($3x10^{10}$ cfu BID)
6	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast High dose ($3x10^{10}$ cfu BID)
7	Meropenem 15 mg/kg BID	+	P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast Low dose ($2.5\ 10^{9}$ BID)
8	Meropenem 30 mg/kg BID	+	Vancomycin + P2A, NDM, or KPC yeast High dose ($3x10^{10}$ cfu BID)

EQUIVALENTS

While the invention has been described in connection with specific embodiments thereof, it will be understood that it is capable of further modifications and this application is intended to cover any variations, uses, or adaptations of the invention following, in general, the principles of the invention and including such departures from the present disclosure as come within known or customary practice within the art to which the invention pertains and as may be applied to the essential features hereinbefore set forth and as follows in the scope of the appended claims.

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain, using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents to the specific embodiments described specifically herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed in the scope of the following claims.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All patents and publications referenced herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

The publications discussed herein are provided solely for their disclosure prior to the filing date of the present application. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the present invention is not entitled to antedate such publication by virtue of prior invention.

As used herein, all headings are simply for organization and are not intended to limit the disclosure in any manner. The content of any individual section may be equally applicable to all sections.

REFERENCES

The following references are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties:

Bebrone, C, Lassaux, P, Vercheval, L, Sohier, JS, Jehaes, A, Sauvage, E, Galleni, M. (2010). Current challenges in antimicrobial chemotherapy: focus on beta-lactamase inhibition. Drugs 70:651-679.

Bebrone, C, Moall, C, Mahy, G, Rival, S, Docquier, JD< Rossolini, GM, Fastrez, J, Pratt, RF, Frere, J-M, Galleni, M. (2001). CENTA as a chromogenic substrate for studying beta-lactamases. Antimicrob Agents and Chemo. 45:1868-1871.

Bevan, A, Brenner, C, Fuller, RS. (1998). Quantitative assessment of enzyme specificity in vivo: P2 recognition by KEx2 protease defined in a genetic system. PNAS 95:10384-10389.

DiCarlo, JE, Norville, JE, Mali, P, Rios, X, Aach, J, Church, GM. (2013). Genome engineering in Saccharomyces cerevisiae using CRISPR-Cas systems. Nucl. Acids Res. 41: 4333.

Edwards-Ingram, L, Gitsham, P, Burton, N, Warhurst, g, Clarke, I, Hoyle, D, Oliver, SG, Stateva, L. (2007). Genotypic and physiological characterization of Saccharomyces boulardii, the probiotic strain of Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 73:2458.

Flagfeldt, DB, Siewers, V, Huang, L, Nielsen, J. (2009). Characterization of chromosomal integration sites for heterologous gene expression in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Yeast 26:545.

Freeman, J, Wilcox, MH. (1999). Antibioitics and Clostridium difficile. Microbes Infect. 1:377-384.

Garrait, G, Jarrige, JF, Blanquet-Diot, S, Alric, M. (2009). Genetically engineered yeasts as a new delivery vehicle of active compounds to the digestive tract: In vivo validation of the concept in the rat. Metabolic Engineering 11:148-154.

Graff, S, Chaumeil, J-C, Boy, P, Lai-Kuen, R, Charrueau, C. (2008). Influence of pH conditions on the viability of Saccharomyces boulardii yeast. J. Gen. Appl. Microbiol. 54:221-227.

Green, VL, Verma, A, Owens, RJ, Phillips, SEV, Carr, SB. (2011). Structure of New Delhi metallo-beta-lactamase I (NDM-1). Acta Cryst. F67:1160-1164.

Hatoum R, Labrie, St, Fliss, I. (2012). Antimicrobial and probiotic properties of yeasts: from fundamental to novel applications. Frontiers in Microbiology 3: 421- 421.

Hou, J, Tyo, KEJ, Liu, Z, Petranovic, D, Nielsen, J. (2012). Metabolic engineering of recombinant protein secretion by Saccharomyces cerevisiae. FEMS Yeast Res. 12:491-510.

Kelesidis, T, Pothoulakis, C. (2012). Efficacy and safety of the probiotic Saccharomyces boulardii for the prevention and therapy of gastrointestinal disorders. Therapeutic Advances in Gastroenterology 5:111.

Kim, Y, Cunningham, MA, Mire, J, Tesar, C, Sacchettini, J, Joachimiak, A. (2013). NDM-1, the ultimate promiscuous enzyme: substrate recognition and catalytic mechanism. FASEB J. 27:1917-1927.

Kim, Y, Tesar, C, mIre, J, Jedrzejczak, R, Bindowski, A, Babnigg, G., Sacchettini, J, Joachimaik, A. (2011). Structure of Apo- and monometalated forms of NDM-1; A highly potent carbapenem-hydrolyzing metallo-beta-lactamase. PLOS One 6:e24621.

King, D, Strynadka, N. (2011). Crystal structure of New Delhi metallo-beta-lactamase reveals molecular basis for antibiotic resistance. Protein Sci. 20:1484-1491.

Klein, SM, Elmer, GW, McFarland, LV, Surawicz, CM, Levy, RH. (1993). Recovery and elimination of the biotehrapeutic agent, Saccharomyces boulardii, in healthy human volunteers. Pharm Res. 10:1615-1619.

LaRosa, P.S. et al. (2012). Hypothesis testing and power calculations for taxonomic-Based human microbiome data. PLoS ONE 7, e52078.

Li, T, Wang, Q, Chen, F, Li, X, Luo, S, Fang, H, Wang, D, Li, Z, Hou, X, Wnag, H. (2013). Biochemical characteristics of New Delhi Metallo-beta-lactamase-1 show unexpected difference to other MBLs. PLOS One 8:e61914.

Liang, Z, Li, L, Wang, Y, Chen, L, Kong, X, Hong, Y, Lan, I, Zheng, M, Guang-Yang, C, Liu, H, Shen, X, Luo, C, Li, KK, Chen, K, Kiang, H. (2011). Molecular basis of NDM-1, a new antibiotic resistance determinant. PLOS One 6:e23606.

Liu, F, Moreno, P, Basit, AW. (2010). A novel double-coating approach for improved pH-triggered delivery to the ileo-colonic region of the gastrointestinal tract. European J. Pharm. Bioparrma. 74:311-315.

Makena, A, Brem, J, Pferrer, I, Geffen, REJ, Wilkins, SE, Tarhonskaya, H, Flashman, E, Phee, LM, Wareham, DW, Schofield, CJ. (2015). Biochemical characterization of New Delhi metallo-beta-lactamase variants reveals differences in protein stability. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 70:463-469.

McCoullough, MJ, Clemons, KV, McCusker, JH, Stevens, DA. (1998). Species identification and virulence attributes of Saccharomyces boulardii. J. Clin. Microbiol. 36:2613.

Nakamura, A, Nakazawa, K, Miyakowawa, I, Mizukoshi, S, Tsurubuchi, K, Nakagawa, M, O'Hara, K, Sawai, T. (2000). Macrolide esterase-producing Escherichia coli clinically isolated in Japan. J. Antibiotics 53:516-524.

Otten, SL, Rosazza, JP. (1983). Oxidative ring fission of the naphthoquinones lapachol and dichloroallyl lowsone by Penicillium notatum. J. Biol. Chem. 258:1610-1613.

Papp-Wallace, KM, Bethel, CR, Kistler, AM, Kasuboski, C., Taracila, M., Bonomo, RA. (2010). Inhibitor resistance in the KPC-2 beta-lactamase, a preeminent property of this class A beta-lactamase. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 54:890-897.

Parshikov, IA, Sutherland, JB. (2012). Microbial transformations of antimicrobial quinolones and related drugs. J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 39:1731-1740.

Queenan, AM, Bush, K. (2007). Carbapenemases: the versatile beta-lactamases. Clin. Micro. Rev. 20:440-458.

Sambol, SP, Tang, JK. (2001). Infection of hamsters with epidemiologically important strains of Clostribium difficile. J. Infect. Diseases 183:1760.

Shen, B, Yu, Y, Chen, H, Cao, X, Lao, X, Fang, Y, Shi, Y, Chen, J, Zheng, H. (2013). Inhibitor discovers of full-length New Delhi Metallo-beta-lactamase-1 (NDM-1). PLOS One 8:e62955.

Steele, J, Feng, H, Parry, N, Tzipori, S. (2010). Piglet models for acute or chronic Clostridium difficile illness (CDI). J. Infect. Dis. 201:428.

Thomas, PW, Zheng, M, Wu, S, Guo, H, Liu, D, Xu, D, Fast, W. (2011). Characterization of purified New Helhi Metallo-beta-lactamase-1. Biochemistry 50:10102-10113.

Varum, FJO, Hatton, GB, Freire, AC, Basit, AW. (2013). A novel coating for ileo-colonic drug targeting: Proof of concept in humans using scintigraphy. European J. Pharm. Bioparrma. 84:573-577.

Van Berkel, S, Brem, J, Rydzik, AM, Salimraj, R, Cain, R, Verma, A, Owens, RJ, Gishwick, CWG, Spencer, J, Schofield, CJ. (2013). Assay platform for clinically relevant metallo-beta-lactamases. J. Med. Chem. 56:6945-6953.

Wetzstein, H-G, Schneider, J, Karl, W. (2012). Metabolite providing fungal cleavage of the aromatic core part of a fluoroquinolone antibiotic. AMB Express 2:3.

Xuan et al. (2002). Pharmacodynamic assessment of ertapenem (MK-0826) against Streptcoccus pneumoniae in a murine neutropenic thigh infection model. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 46:2990-2999.

Yang, H, Aitha, M, Hetrick, AM, Richmond, TK, Tierney, DL, Crowder, MW. (2012). Mechanistic and spectroscopic studies of metallo-beta-lactamase NDM-1. Biochemistry 51:3839-3847.

Yigit, H, Queenan, AM, Anderson, GJ, Domenech-Sanchez, A, Biddle, JW, Steward, CD, Alberti, S, Bush, K, Tenover, FC. (2001). Novel carbapenem-hydrolyzing beta-lactamase, KPC-1, from a carbapenem-resistant strain of Klebsiella pneumoniae. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 45:1151-1161.

Yigit, H, Queenan, AM, Rasheed, JK< Biddle, JW, Domenech-Sanchez, A, Alberti, S, Bush, K, Tenover, FC. (2003). Carbapenem-resistant strain of Klebsiella oxytoca harboring carbapenem-hydrolyzing beta-lactamase KPC-2. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 47:3881-3889.

Yong, D, Toleman, MA, Giske, CG, Cho, HS, Sundman, K, Lee, K, Walsh, TR. (2009). Characterization of a new metallo-beta-lactamase gene, blaNDM-1, and a novel erythromycin esterase gene carried on a unique genetic structure in Klebsiella pneumoniae sequence type 14 from India. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 53:5046-5054.

Zhang, H, Hao, Q. (2011). Crystal structure of NDM-1 reveals a common beta-lactam hydrolysis mechanism. FASEB J. 25:2574-2582.

Zhang, Q, Widmer, G, Tzipori, S. (2013). A pig model of the human gastrointestinal tract. Gut Microbes 4:193.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method of protecting a subject's gastrointestinal microbiome, comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising an antibiotic-degrading agent to a subject in need thereof, wherein:

the subject is undergoing treatment or has recently undergone treatment with a carbapenem antibiotic, and

the antibiotic-degrading agent is capable of degrading or inactivating the carbapenem.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is an enzyme.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the enzyme is a broad spectrum carbapenemase, optionally a metallo-β-lactamase.

4. The method of any one of claim 3, wherein broad spectrum carbapenemase is selected from P2A, New Delhi metallo-β-lactamases and *K. pneumonia* carbapenemases.

5. The method of claim 4, wherein the broad spectrum carbapenemase is NDM-1 or NDM-2.

6. The method of claim 4, wherein the broad spectrum carbapenemase is KPC-1/2.

7. The method of claim 4, wherein the broad spectrum carbapenemase has an amino acid sequence having about 98% sequence similarity with SEQ ID NO:37.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the broad spectrum carbapenemase is P2A.

9. The method of any of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent comprises an amino acid sequence having at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, at least about 99%, or 100% identity with one of SEQ ID NOS: 19-39, 37-65, 66, or 68.

10. The method of any of the above claims, wherein the protection of the subject's microbiome comprises treatment or prevention of a microbiome-mediated disorder.

11. The method of any of the above claims, wherein the microbiome-mediated disorder is selected from antibiotic-induced adverse effect, *C. difficile* infection (CDI), *C. difficile*-associated disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, and irritable bowel syndrome.

12. The method of any of the above claims, wherein the microbiome-mediated disorder is one or more of an antibiotic-induced adverse effect, *C. difficile* infection (CDI), and a *C. difficile*-associated disease.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the antibiotic-induced adverse effect and/or CDI or *C. difficile*-associated disease is one or more of: antibiotic-associated diarrhea, *C. difficile* diarrhea (CDD), *C. difficile*

intestinal inflammatory disease, colitis, pseudomembranous colitis, fever, abdominal pain, dehydration and disturbances in electrolytes, megacolon, peritonitis, and perforation and/or rupture of the colon.

14. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the protection of the subject's microbiome comprises maintenance of a normal intestinal microbiota, such as a healthy microbiota balance (*e.g.* a healthy ratio and/or distribution).

15. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the method treats and/or prevents the overgrowth of one or more pathogenic microorganisms in the GI tract of a subject.

16. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the method treats or prevents a nosocomial infection and/or a secondary emergent infection.

17. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent does not substantially interfere with blood or plasma levels of the antibiotic.

18. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent degrades or inactivates excess or residual antibiotic in the GI tract.

19. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent has a K_M of less than about 500 μM, or about 100 μM, or about 10 μM, or about 1 μM, or about 0.1 μM, or about 0.01 μM, or about 1 nM for one or more beta-lactam antibiotics.

20. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent has a V_{max} of greater than about 100 s^{-1}, or about 1000 s^{-1}, or about 10000 s^{-1}, or about 100000 s^{-1}, or about 1000000 s^{-1} for one or more beta-lactam antibiotics.

21. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent has a catalytic efficiency that is greater than about 10^6 M^{-1} s^{-1} for one or more antibiotics.

22. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the beta-lactam antibiotic is selected from a penicillin, cephalosporin, monobactam, and carbapenem.

23. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the penicillin is selected from amoxicillin, ampicillin, azlocillin, carbenicillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin, mezlocillin, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, penicillin G, penicillin V, piperacillin, temocillin, and ticarcillin.

24. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the penicillin is one or more of Amdinocillin, Amoxicillin (*e.g.* NOVAMOX, AMOXIL); Ampicillin (*e.g.* PRINCIPEN); Azlocillin; Carbenicillin (*e.g.* GEOCILLIN); Cloxacillin (*e.g.* TEGOPEN); Cyclacillin, Dicloxacillin (*e.g.* DYNAPEN); Flucloxacillin (*e.g.* FLOXAPEN); Mezlocillin (*e.g.* MEZLIN); Methicillin (*e.g.* STAPHCILLIN); Nafcillin (*e.g.* UNIPEN); Oxacillin (*e.g.* PROSTAPHLIN); Penicillanic Acid, Penicillin G (*e.g.* PENTIDS or PFIZERPEN); Penicillin V (*e.g.* VEETIDS (PEN-VEE-K)); Piperacillin (*e.g.* PIPRACIL); Sulbactam, Temocillin (*e.g.* NEGABAN); and Ticarcillin (*e.g.* TICAR)

25. The method of claim 16, wherein the cephalosporin is selected from cefoperazone, ceftriaxone or cefazolin.

26. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the cephalosporin is selected from a first generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefadroxil (*e.g.* DURICEF); Cefazolin (*e.g.* ANCEF); Ceftolozane, Cefalotin/Cefalothin (*e.g.* KEFLIN); Cefalexin (*e.g.* KEFLEX); a second generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefaclor (*e.g.* DISTACLOR); Cefamandole (*e.g.* MANDOL); Cefoxitin (*e.g.* MEFOXIN); Cefprozil (*e.g.* CEFZIL); Cefuroxime (*e.g.* CEFTIN, ZINNAT)); a third generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefixime (*e.g.* SUPRAX); Cefdinir (*e.g.* OMNICEF, CEFDIEL); Cefditoren (*e.g.* SPECTRACEF); Cefoperazone (*e.g.* CEFOBID); Cefotaxime (*e.g.* CLAFORAN); Cefpodoxime (*e.g.* VANTIN); Ceftazidime (*e.g.* FORTAZ); Ceftibuten (*e.g.* CEDAX) Ceftizoxime (*e.g.* CEFIZOX); and Ceftriaxone (*e.g.* ROCEPHIN)); and a fourth generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Cefepime (*e.g.* MAXIPIME)); or a fifth generation cephalosporin (*e.g.* Ceftaroline fosamil (*e.g.* TEFLARO); Ceftobiprole (*e.g.* ZEFTERA)).

27. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the cephalosporin is one or more of cefoperazone, ceftriaxone or cefazolin.

28. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the monobactam is one or more of aztreonam (*e.g.* AZACTAM, CAYSTON), tigemonam, nocardicin A, and tabtoxin.

29. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the monobactam is aztreonam.

30. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the carbapenem is selected from meropenem, imipenem, ertapenem, and doripenem.

31. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the carbapenem is one or more of meropenem (*e.g.* MERREM), imipenem (*e.g.* imipenem/cilastatin, PRIMAXIN), ertapenem (*e.g.* INVANZ), doripenem (*e.g.* DORIBAX), panipenem/betamipron, biapenem, razupenem (PZ-601), tebipenem, lenapenem, tomopenem, and thienamycins

32. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM-1 and the beta-lactam antibiotic is cefepime and/or cefoperazone.

33. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC-1/2 and the beta-lactam antibiotic is aztreonam.

34. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is P2A and the beta-lactam antibiotic is ertapenem.

35. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein an initial and/or adjunctive therapy is administered to the subject.

36. The method of claim 35, wherein the initial and/or adjunctive therapy is one or more of metronidazole, vancomycin, fidaxomicin, rifaximin, charcoal-based binder/adsorbent, fecal bacteriotherapy, probiotic therapy, and antibody therapy.

37. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for GI tract delivery and optionally comprises an enteric coating.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein the delivery provides release of a stable and/or active antibiotic-degrading agent.

39. The method of any one of claims 37 or 38, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release in a location in the GI tract in which it degrades or inactivates residual or excess antibiotic.

40. The method of any one of claims 37-39, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release in a location in the GI tract in which it prevents a microbicidal activity of the residual or excess antibiotic on GI tract microbiota.

41. The method of any one of claims 37-40, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release in a location in the GI tract in which it does not substantially interfere with the systemic activity of the antibiotic.

42. The method of any one of claims 37-41, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release in a location in the GI tract that is distal to the release of the antibiotic

43. The method of any one of claims 37-42, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is released in the small intestine.

44. The method of claim 43, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is released in the duodenum, jejunum, or ileum.

45. The method of any one of claims 37-44, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is released in the large intestine.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is released in the colon transversum, colon descendens, colon ascendens, colon sigmoidenum, or cecum.

47. The method of any one of claims 37-46, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated with a modified-release coating having a solubility that is pH-dependent.

48. The method of any one of claims 37-47, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated with a modified-release coating having a time-dependent erosion profile.

49. The method of any one of claims 37-48, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated with a modified-release coating that is degraded by a microbial enzyme present in the gut flora.

50. The method of any one of claims 37-49, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for microorganism-based release.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is formulated for release by a genetically-modified microorganism, optionally selected from bacteria, fungi, and algae.

52. The method of any one of claims 50 or 51, wherein the genetically-modified microorganism is a yeast, optionally S. *cerevasiae*, substrain *boulardii* (*S. boulardii*) or *Pichia pastoris*.

53. The method of any one of claim 50 or 51, wherein the genetically-modified microorganism is a *Bacillus spp*.

54. The method of any one of claims 50-53, wherein the genetically-modified microorganism is released in the small intestine, optionally selected from one or more of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum, and/or the large intestine, optionally selected from one or more of the colon transversum, colon descendens, colon ascendens, colon sigmoidenum, and cecum.

55. The method of any one of the above claims, further comprising administering an antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor that releases in the GI tract proximal to the antibiotic-degrading agent.

56. The method of claim 55, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor is one or more of tazobactam, sulbactam, EDTA, or clavulanic acid.

57. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the antibiotic is administered orally or parenterally.

58. The method of claim 57, wherein the antibiotic is administered intravenously.

59. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the subject has previously suffered from a microbiome-mediated disorder.

60. The method of any one of the above claims, wherein the subject present symptoms of recurrence of a microbiome-mediated disorder.

61. A method for the production of an antibiotic-degrading agent in *Escherichia coli (E. coli)*, comprising:

(a) providing a host *E. coli* cell transformed with a vector comprising a sequence encoding the antibiotic-degrading agent;

(b) culturing the *E. coli* cell to induce expression of the antibiotic-degrading agent; and

(c) recovering the antibiotic-degrading agent from a soluble fraction prepared from the *E. coli* cell, wherein:

the antibiotic-degrading agent is broad spectrum carbapenemase, selected from P2A, New Delhi metallo-β-lactamases (*e.g.* one or more of NDM-1, NDM-2, NDM-3, NDM-4, NDM-5, NDM-6, NDM-7, NDM-8, NDM-9, NDM-10, NDM-11, NDM-12, and NDM-13), and *K. pneumonia* carbapenemases (*e.g.* one or more of KPC-1/2, KPC-3, KPC-4, KPC-5, KPC-6, KPC-7, KPC-8, KPC-9, KPC-10, KPC-11, KPC-12, KPC-13, KPC-14, KPC-15, and KPC-17) and

the culturing is in the presence of an amount of zinc sufficient to substantially increase the amount of antibiotic-degrading agent protein in a soluble fraction and reduce the amount of antibiotic-degrading agent protein in inclusion bodies relative to culturing in the absence of zinc.

62. The method of claim 61, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM-1.

63. The method of any one of claims 61-62, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is NDM-2.

64. The method of any one of claims 61-63, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC-1/2.

65. The method of any one of claims 61-64, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is P2A.

66. The method of any one of claims 61-65, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent comprises an amino acid sequence having at least 60% identity with one of SEQ ID NOS: 19-65.

67. The method of any one of claims 61-66, wherein the sequence encoding the antibiotic-degrading agent has at least 60% identity with one of SEQ ID NOS: 1-18, 67, or 69.

68. The method of any one of claims 61-67, wherein the method yields at least about 10 grams of substantially active antibiotic-degrading agent per liter of culture.

69. The method of any one of claims 61-68, wherein the method yields at least about 15 grams of substantially active antibiotic-degrading agent per liter of culture.

70. The method of any one of claims 61-69, wherein the recovered antibiotic-degrading agent protein is substantially soluble.

71. The method of any one of claims 61-70, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent protein is substantially soluble in the cytoplasm or periplasmic space of the *E. coli*.

72. The method of any one of claims 61-71, wherein the addition of zinc increases yield of antibiotic-degrading agent protein relative to a method without zinc.

73. The method of any one of claims 61-72, wherein the zinc is added to culture media as $ZnSO_4$.

74. The method of any one of claims 61-73, wherein the culturing is in a bioreactor or a shake flask.

75. The method of any one of claims 61-74, wherein the antibiotic-degrading agent is KPC and the culturing is in a shake flask.

76. The method of any one of claims 61-75, wherein the *E. coli* cell is induced to express the antibiotic-degrading agent using isopropyl β-D-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG).

FIG. 1

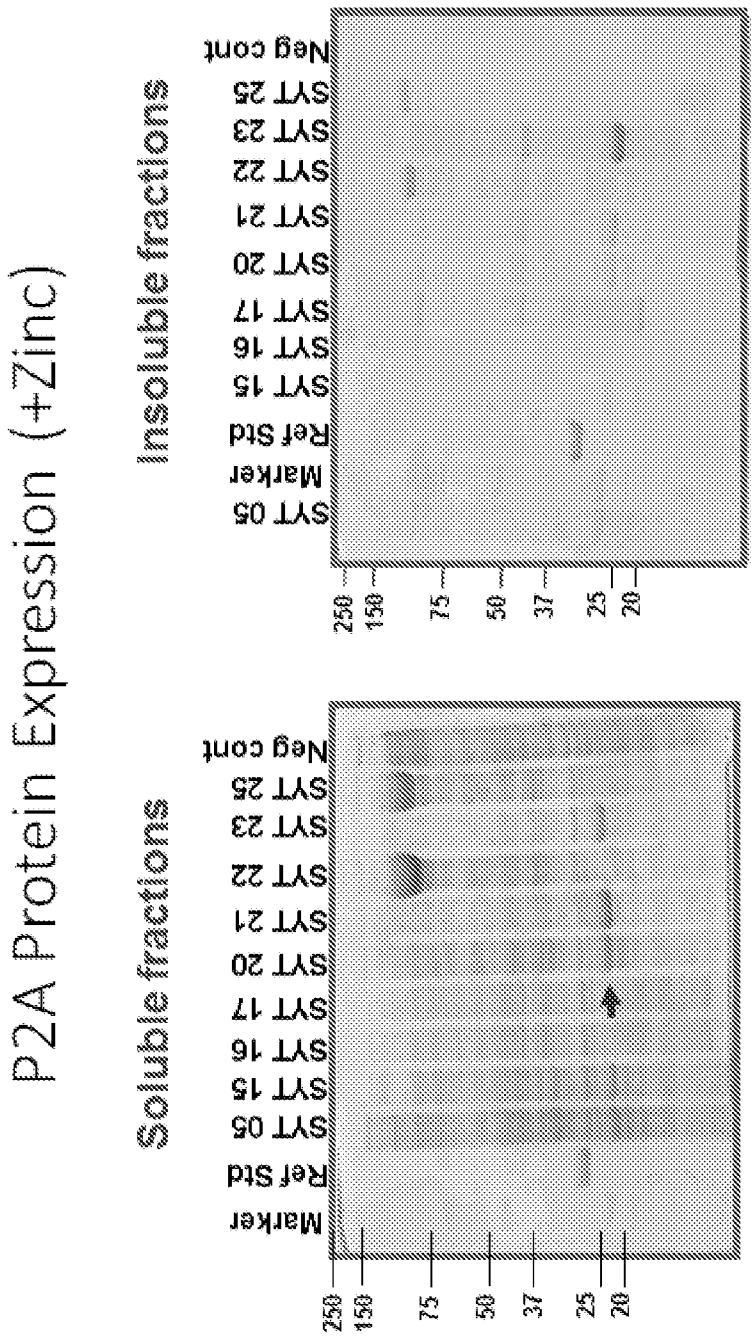

P2A Protein Expression (+Zinc)
Soluble fractions
Insoluble fractions
Marker
Ref Std
SYT 05
SYT 15
SYT 16
SYT 17
SYT 20
SYT 21
SYT 22
SYT 23
SYT 25
Neg cont
250
150
75
50
37
25
20

FIG. 2

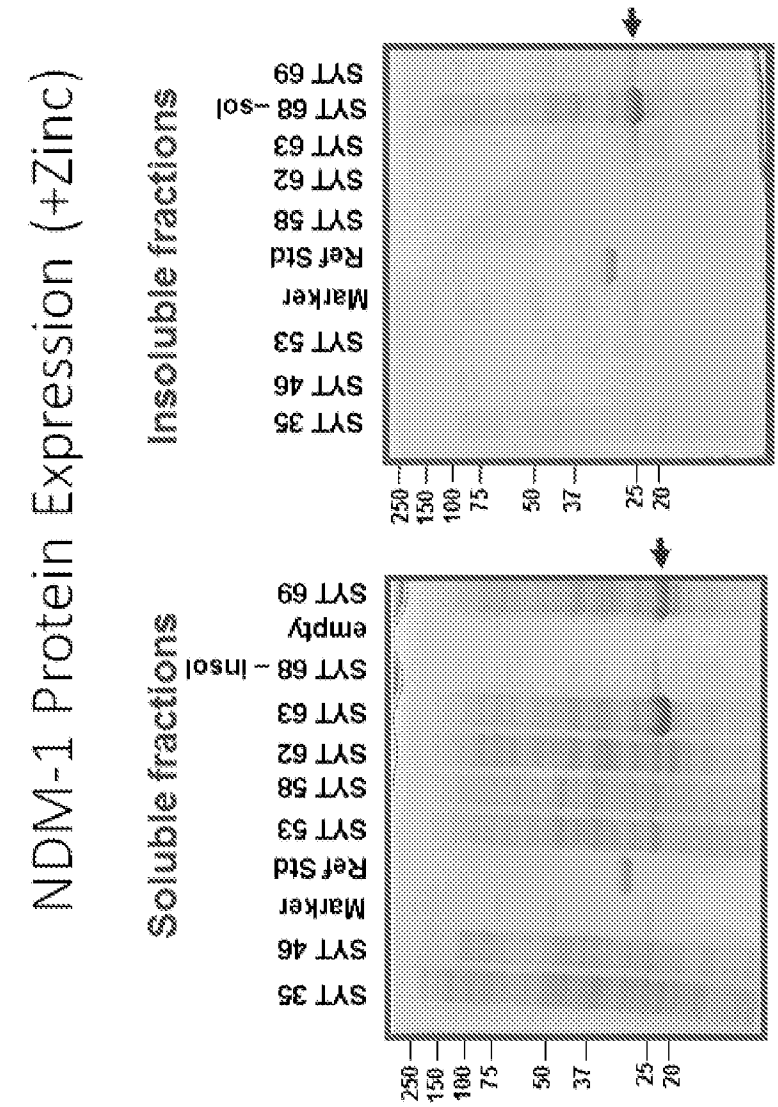

NDM-1 Protein Expression (+Zinc)
Soluble fractions
SYT 35
SYT 46
Marker
Ref Std
SYT 53
SYT 58
SYT 62
SYT 63
SYT 68 - Insol
empty
SYT 69
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
Insoluble fractions
SYT 35
SYT 46
SYT 53
Marker
Ref Std
SYT 58
SYT 62
SYT 63
SYT 68 - sol
SYT 69
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20

FIG. 3

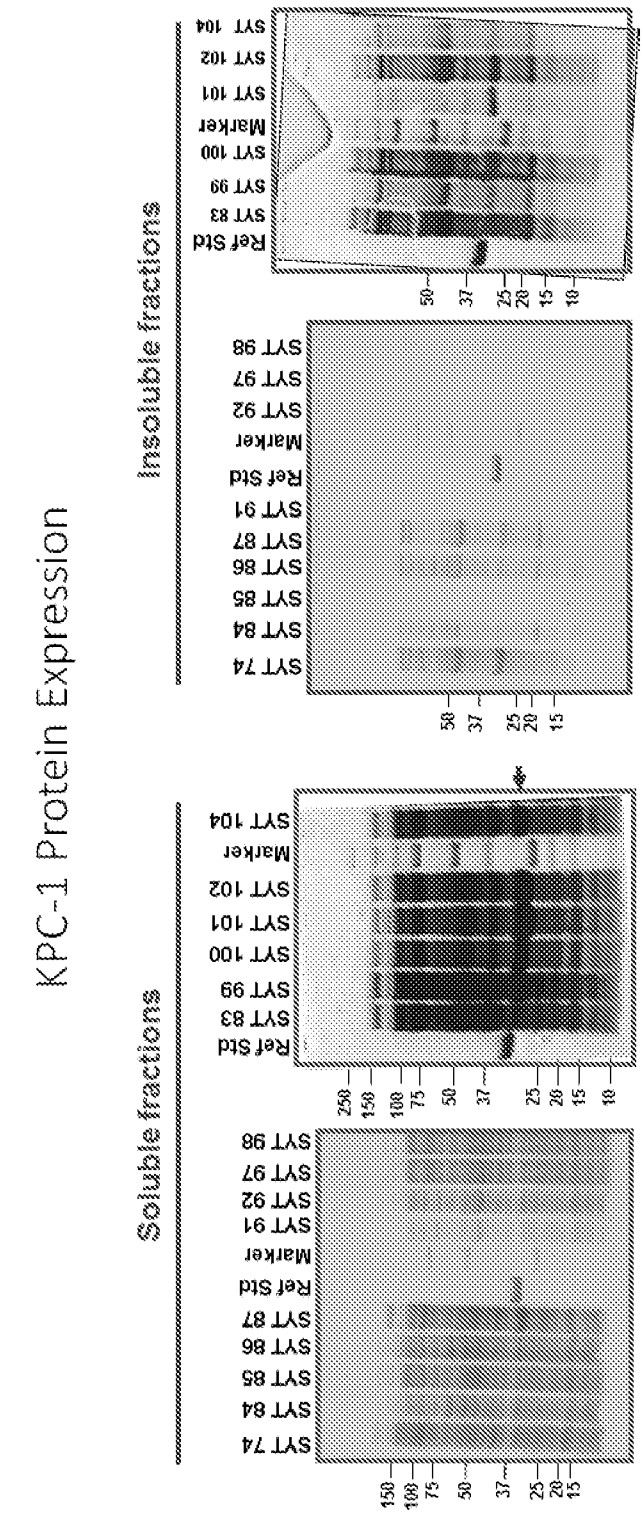

KPC-1 Protein Expression
Soluble fractions
Insoluble fractions
SYT 74
SYT 84
SYT 85
SYT 86
SYT 87
Ref Std
Marker
SYT 91
SYT 92
SYT 97
SYT 98
SYT 99
SYT 100
SYT 101
SYT 102
SYT 104
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 4

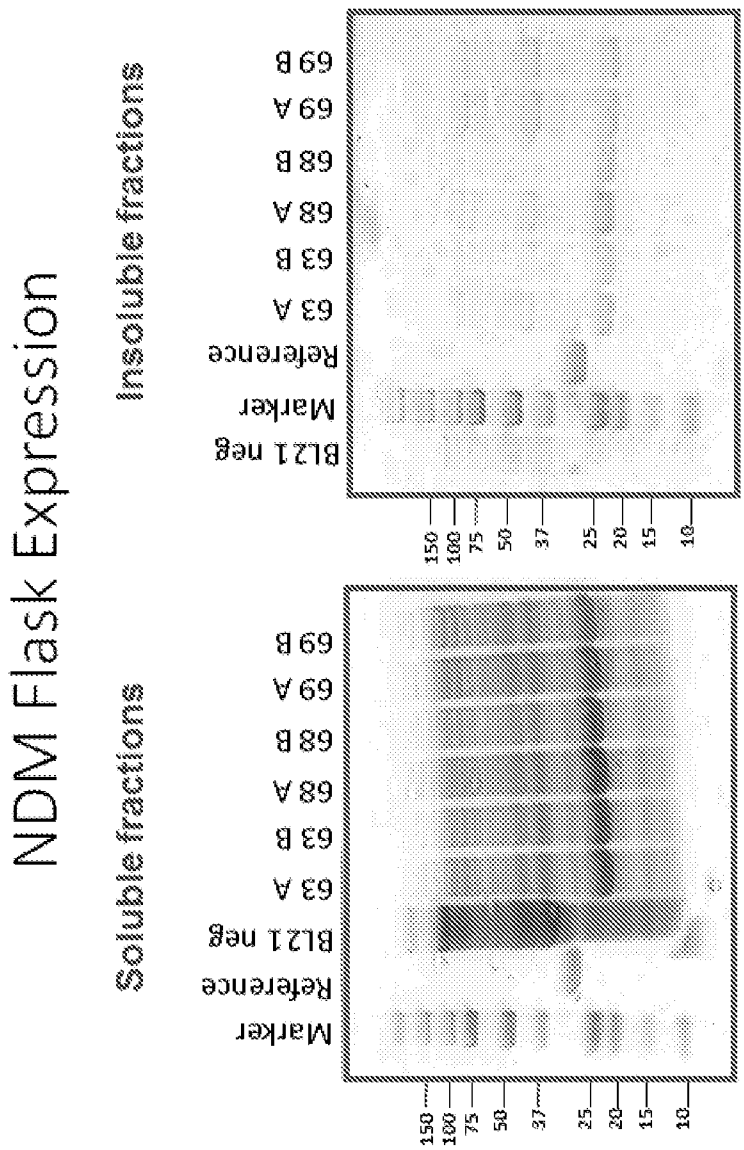

NDM Flask Expression
Soluble fractions
Insoluble fractions
Marker
Reference
BL21 neg
63 A
63 B
68 A
68 B
69 A
69 B
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 5

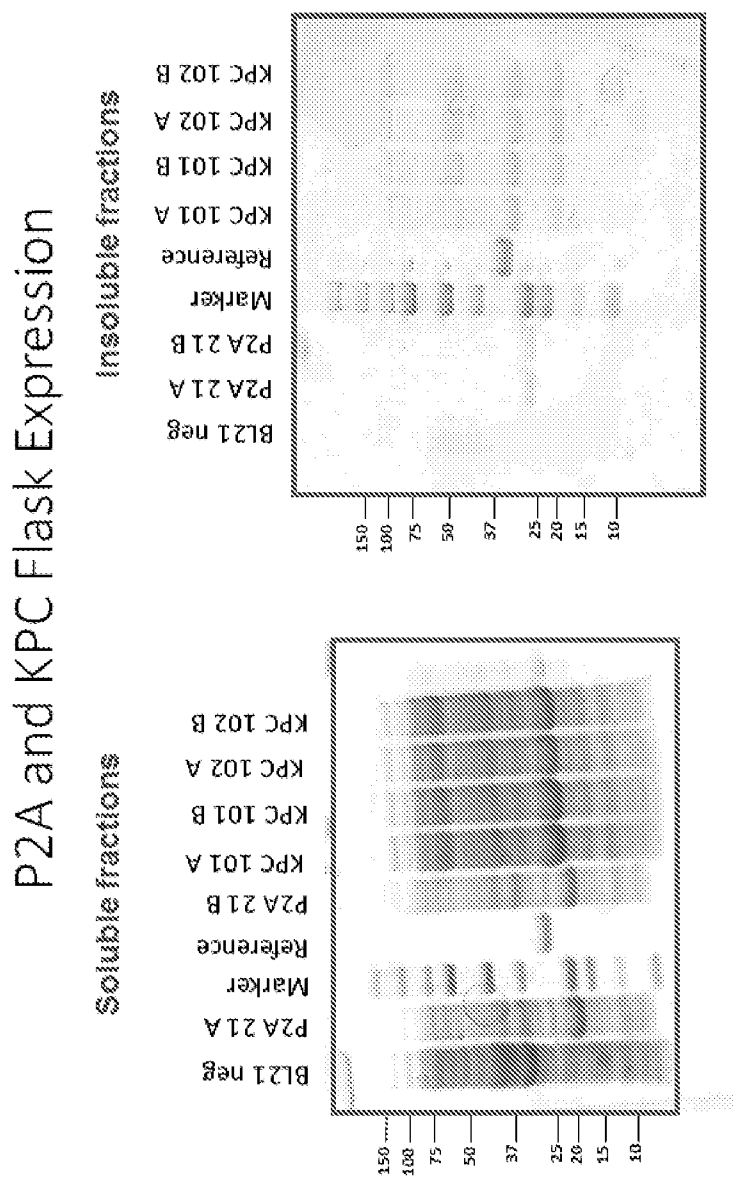

P2A and KPC Flask Expression
Soluble fractions
BL21 neg
P2A 21 A
Marker
Reference
P2A 21 B
KPC 101 A
KPC 101 B
KPC 102 A
KPC 102 B
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10
Insoluble fractions
BL21 neg
P2A 21 A
P2A 21 B
Marker
Reference
KPC 101 A
KPC 101 B
KPC 102 A
KPC 102 B
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 6

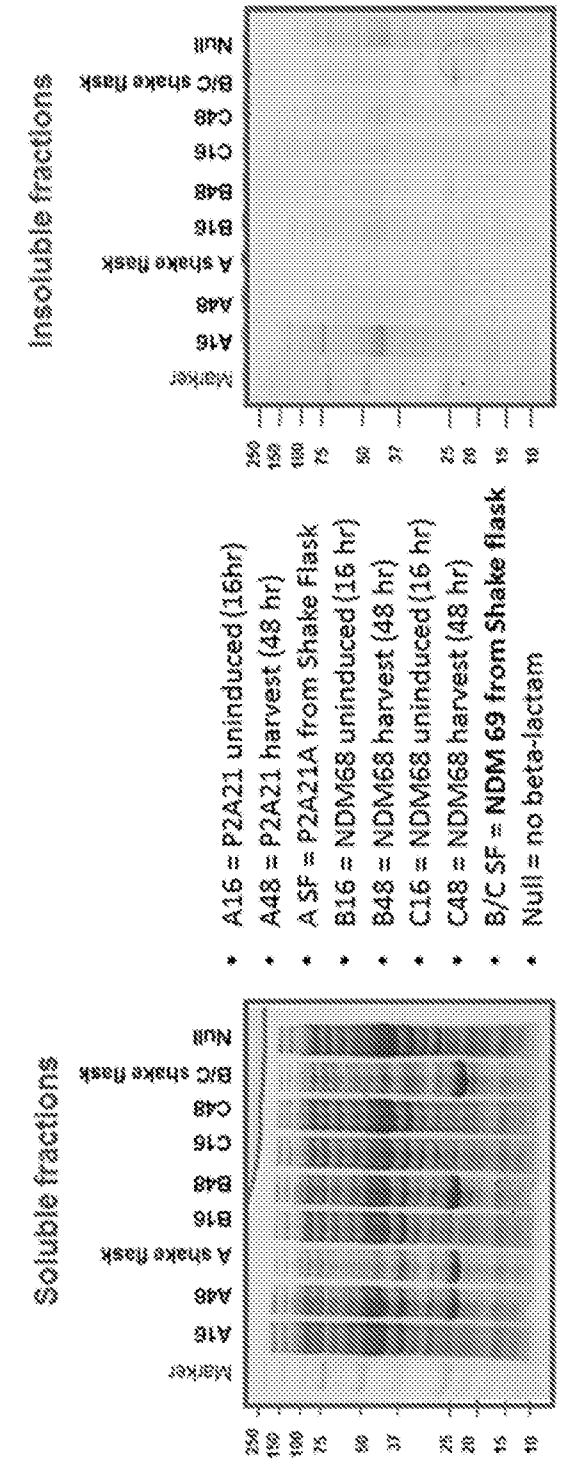

Soluble fractions
Insoluble fractions
Marker
A16
A48
A shake flask
B16
B48
C16
C48
B/C shake flask
Null
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10
* A16 = P2A21 uninduced (16hr)
* A48 = P2A21 harvest (48 hr)
* A SF = P2A21A from Shake Flask
* B16 = NDM68 uninduced (16 hr)
* B48 = NDM68 harvest (48 hr)
* C16 = NDM68 uninduced (16 hr)
* C48 = NDM68 harvest (48 hr)
* B/C SF = NDM 69 from Shake flask
* Null = no beta-lactam

FIG. 7

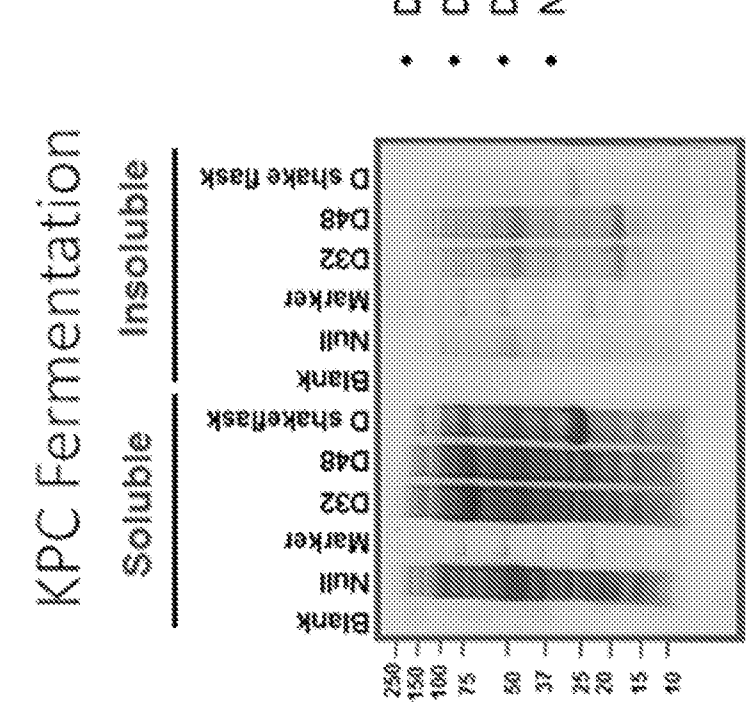

KPC Fermentation
Soluble
Insoluble
Blank
Null
Marker
D32
D48
D shakeflask
Blank
Null
Marker
D32
D48
D shake flask
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10
D32 = KPC101 uninduced (32 hr)
D48 = KPC101 harvest (48 hr)
D SF = KPC101 SF_17
Null = no beta-lactam

FIG. 8

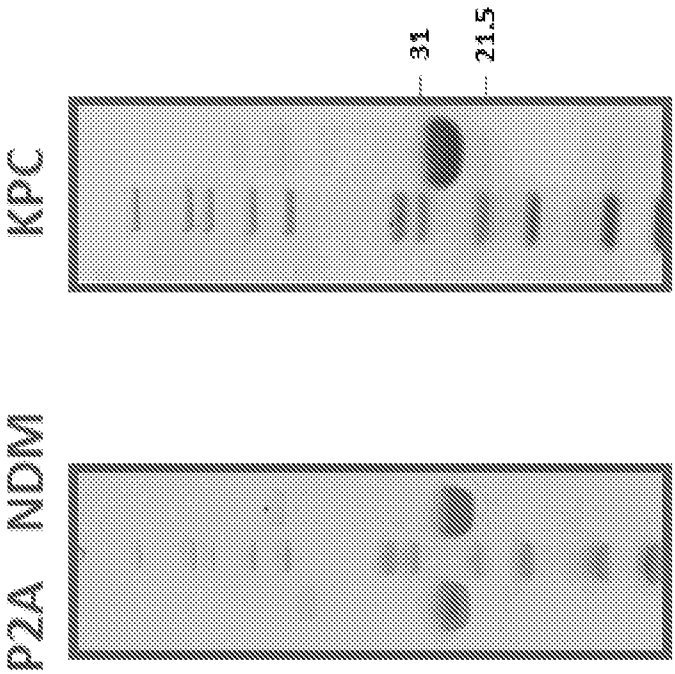
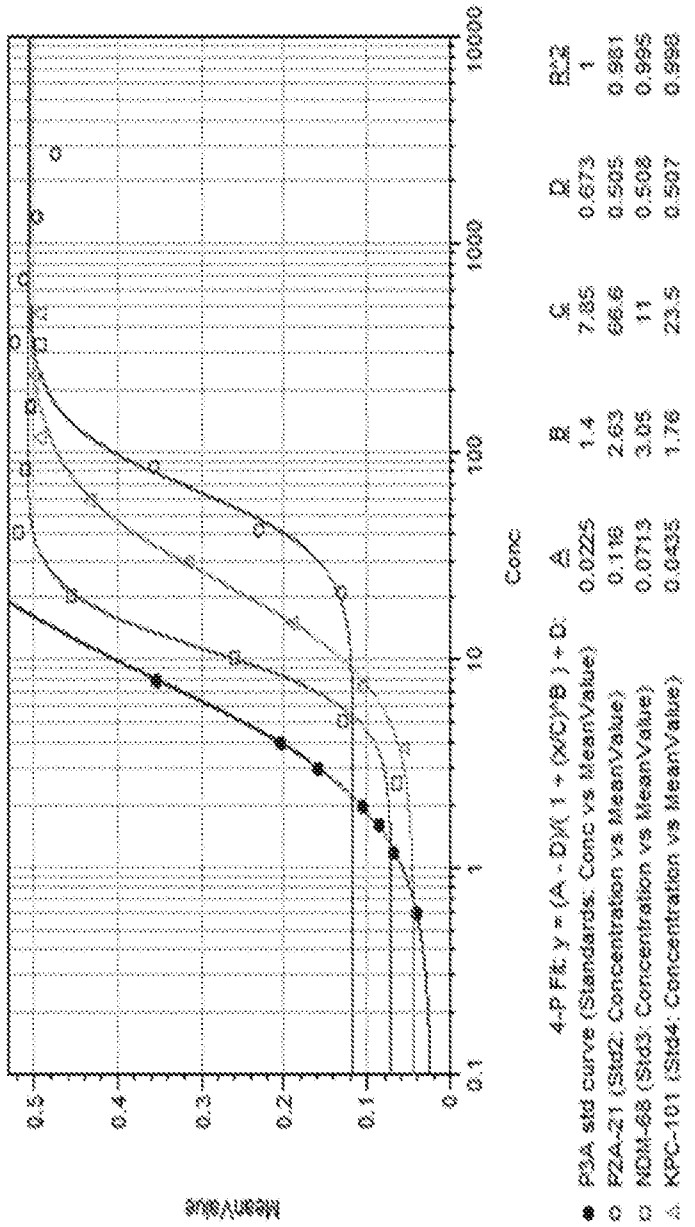


FIG. 9



	4-P Fit: y = (A - D)/(1 + (x/C)^B) + D:	A	B	C	D	R^2	Potency
●	P3A std curve (Standards: Conc vs MeanValue)	0.0225	1.4	7.85	0.673	1	1
○	PZA-21 (Std2: Concentration vs MeanValue)	0.116	2.63	66.6	0.505	0.991	0.12
□	MDM-68 (Std3: Concentration vs MeanValue)	0.0713	3.05	11	0.508	0.995	0.71
△	KPC-101 (Std4: Concentration vs MeanValue)	0.0435	1.76	23.5	0.507	0.998	0.33

Weighting: Fixed

FIG. 10

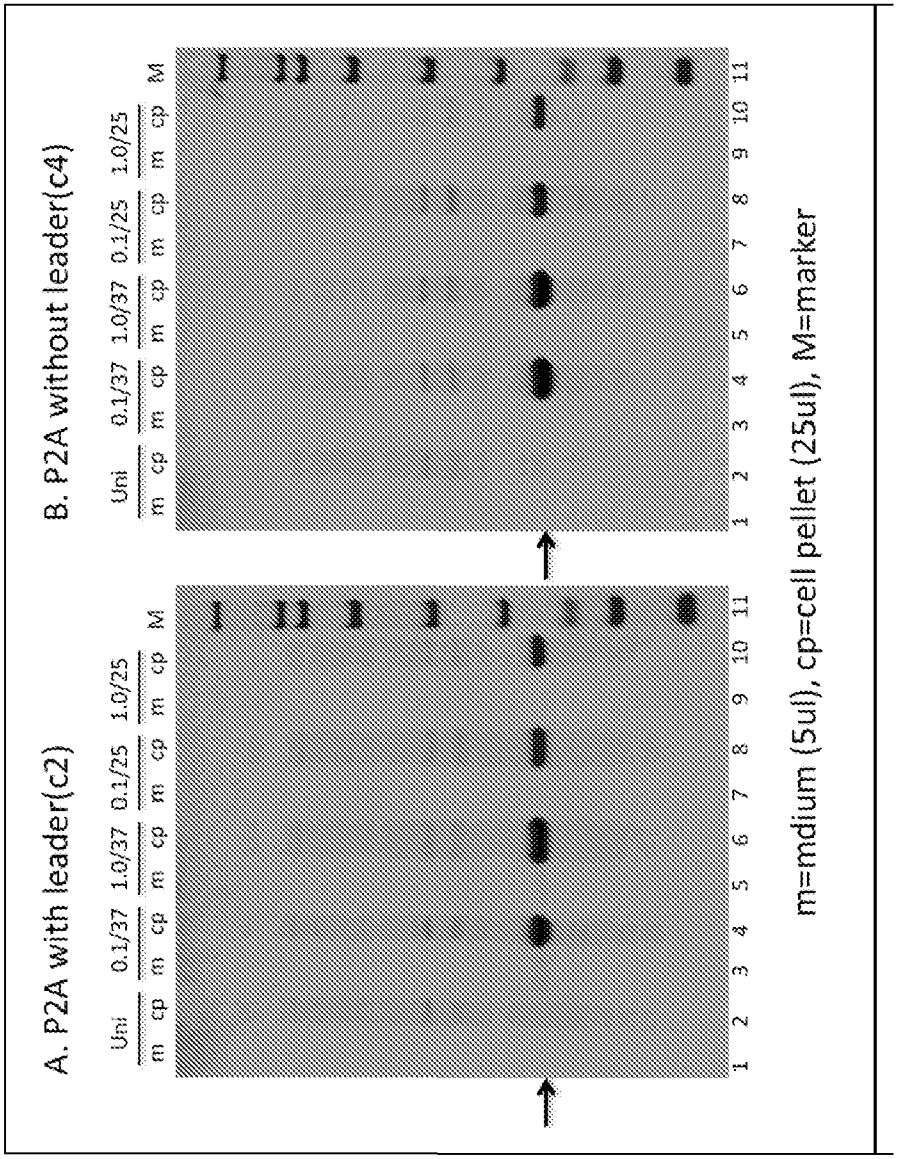

A. P2A with leader(c2)
B. P2A without leader(c4)
Uni
0.1/37
1.0/37
0.1/25
1.0/25
m cp m cp m cp m cp m cp M
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
m=mdium (5ul), cp=cell pellet (25ul), M=marker

FIG. 11

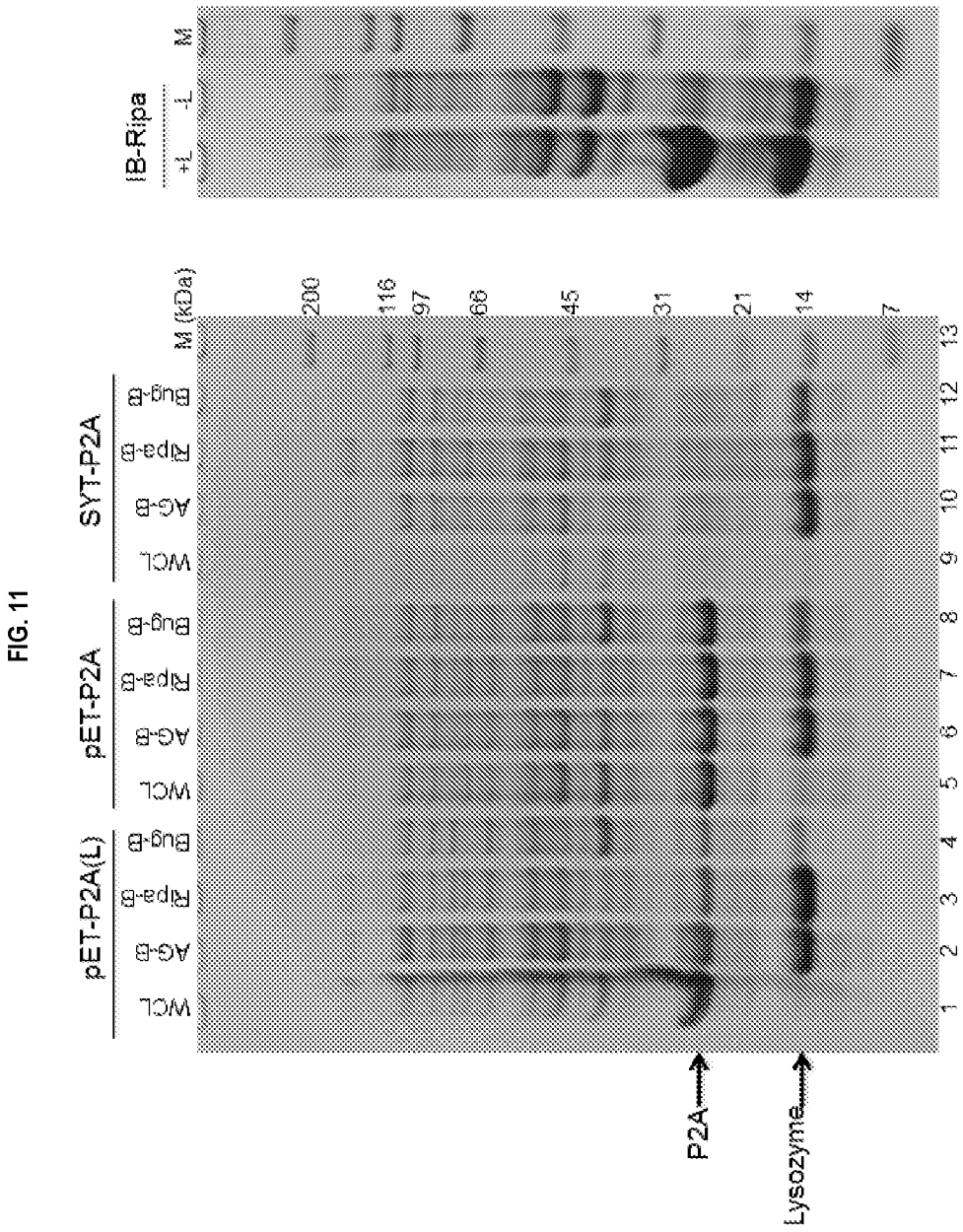

pET-P2A(L)
pET-P2A
SYT-P2A
WCL
AG-B
Rlpa-B
Bug-B
M (kDa)
200
116
97
66
45
31
21
14
7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
P2A
Lysozyme
IB-Rlpa
+L
-L
M

FIG. 12

Expression Conditions	
Protein	P2A
Host	*E.Coli* BLR(DE3)
Medium	TB + 0.1mM $ZnSO_4$
Antibiotic	50mg/L Kanamycin
Expression Vessel	250mL Baffled Shake Flask
Expression Volume	100mL
Temperature	37°C
Induction OD	Clone 1: 0.58, 0.58 Clone 2: 0.60, 0.58 Clone 3: 0.64, 0.62
Inducer	0.1 mM IPTG
Expression Time	3 Hrs
End of Expression OD	Clone 1: 5.4, 5.4 Clone 2: 5.5, 5.5 Clone 3: 5.8, 5.3

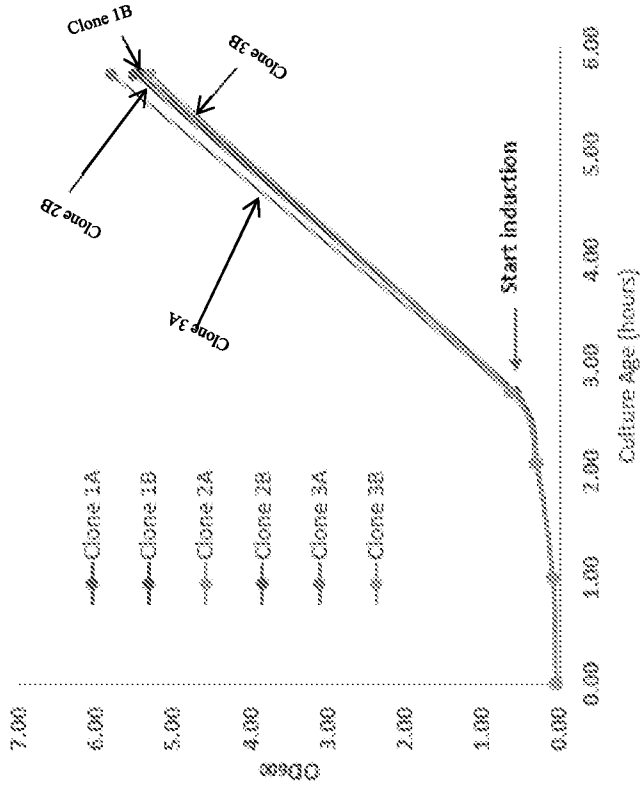


FIG. 13

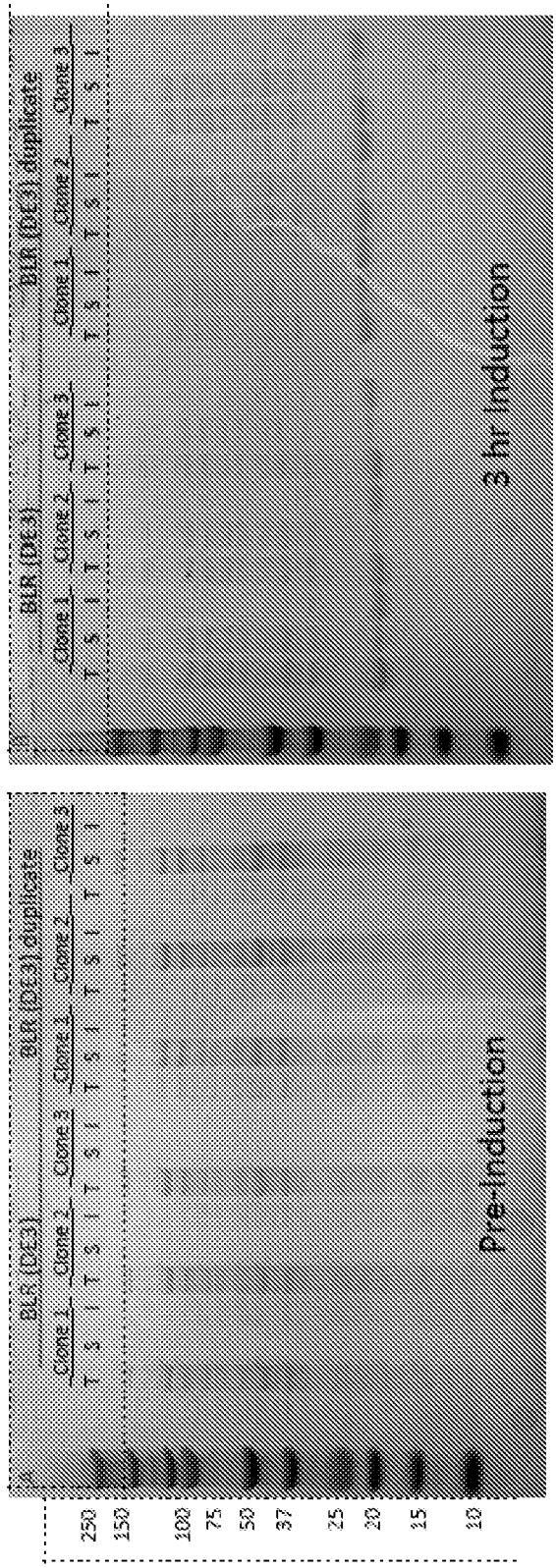

BLR (DE3)
BLR (DE3) duplicate
Clone 1
Clone 2
Clone 3
T S I T S I T S I T S I T S I T S I
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10
Pre-Induction
3 hr induction

FIG. 14

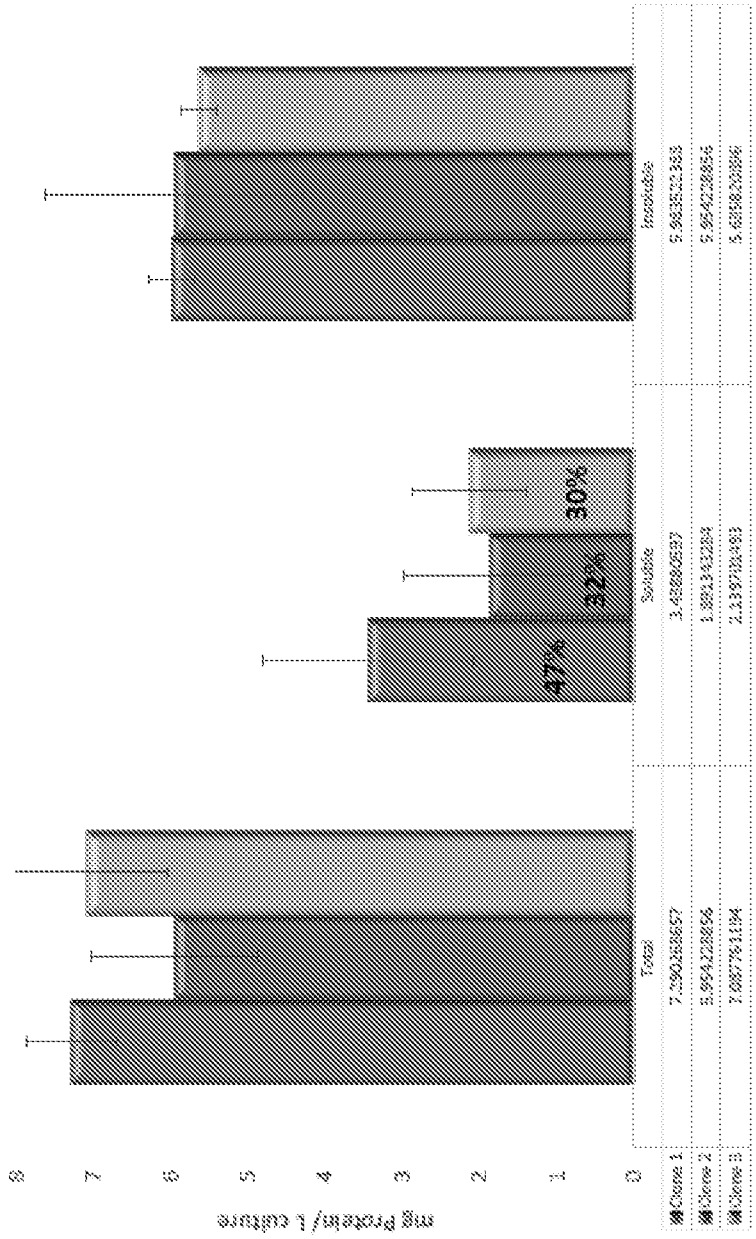
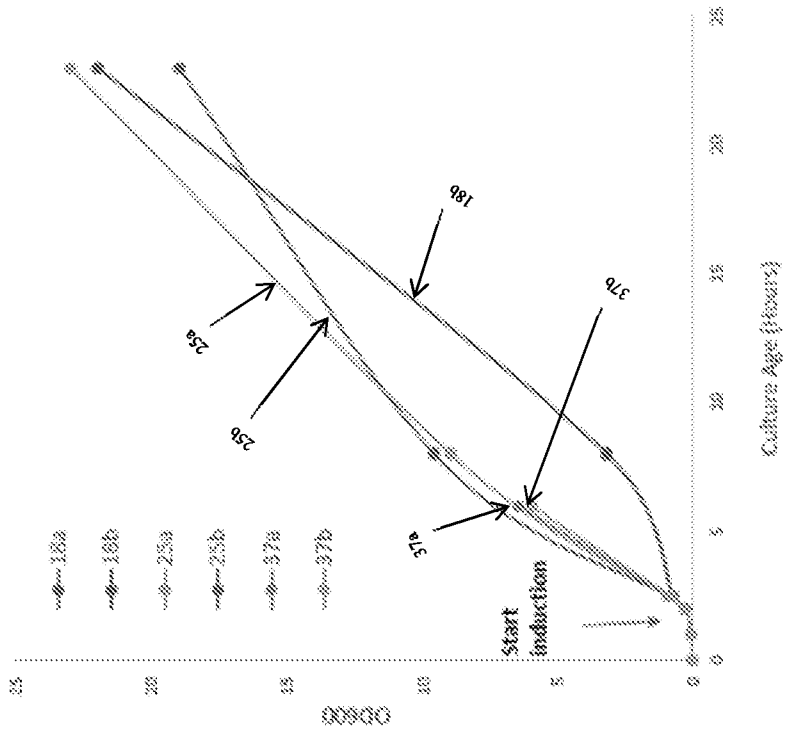

mg Protein/ L culture
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Total
Soluble
Insoluble
Clone 1
Clone 2
Clone 3
47%
32%
30%

FIG. 15



Expression Conditions	
Protein	P24
Host	*E.Coli* BL21(DE3)
Medium	TB + 0.1mM $ZnSO_4$
Antibiotic	50mg/L Kanamycin
Expression Vessel	250mL Baffled Shake Flask
Expression Volume	100mL
Temperature	18°C, 25°C, 37°C
Induction OD	18°C: 0.74, 0.78 25°C: 0.86,0.94 37°C: 0.86,0.86
Inducer	0.1 mM IPTG
Expression Time	18°C: 5 hrs and Overnight 25°C: 5 hrs and Overnight 37°C: 3 hrs and 5 hrs
End of Expression OD	18°C: 22, 22 25°C: 23, 19 37°C: 6.5, 6.0
Final pH	18°C: 7.53, 7.62 25°C: 8.38, 8.28 37°C: 7.09, 7.05

FIG. 16

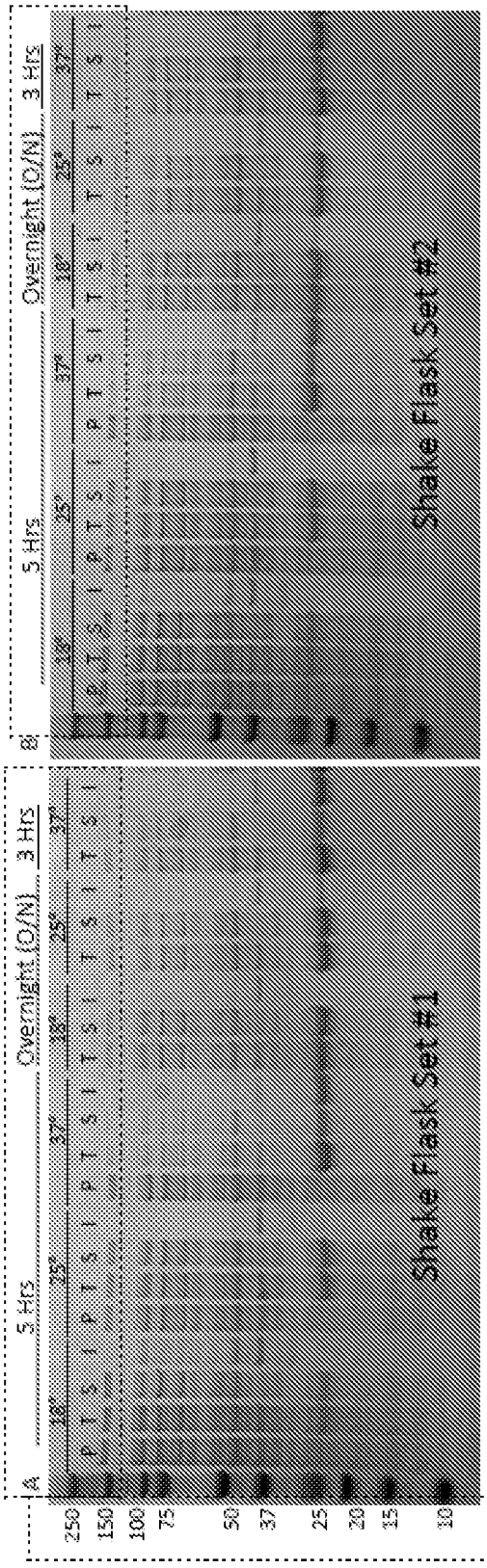

Shake Flask Set #1
Shake Flask Set #2
Overnight (O/N)
5 Hrs
3 Hrs
18°
25°
37°
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 17

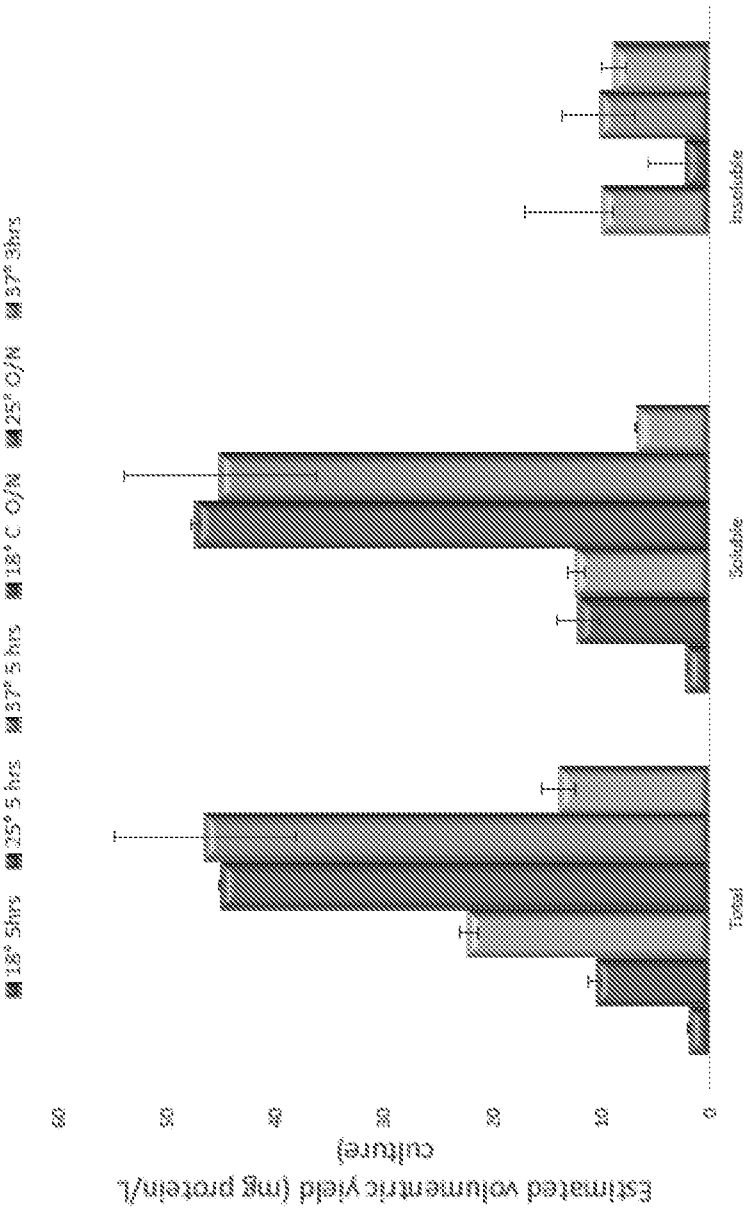
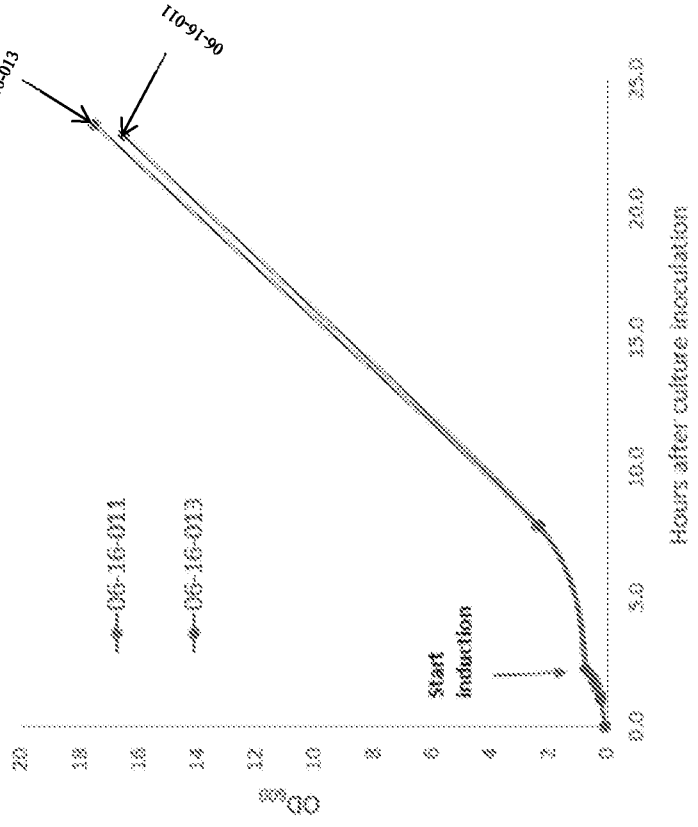

18° 5hrs
25° 5 hrs
37° 5 hrs
18° C O/N
25° O/N
37° 3hrs
Total
Soluble
Insoluble
Estimated volumentric yield (mg protein/L culture)

FIG. 18



Protein	P3A
Host	*E.Coli* BLR(DE3)
Medium	TB + 0.1mM $ZnSO_4$
Antibiotic	50mg/L Kanamycin
Expression Vessel	BioRx10
Expression Volume	25L
Temperature	37℃→ 18℃
Induction OD	18℃, 0.63 , 0.74
Inducer	0.1 mM IPTG
Expression Time	18℃, Overnight (~20 hrs)
End of Expression OD	16.5, 17.5
Final pH	7.41, 7.52
Harvested cell pellet	1.01 Kg

FIG. 19

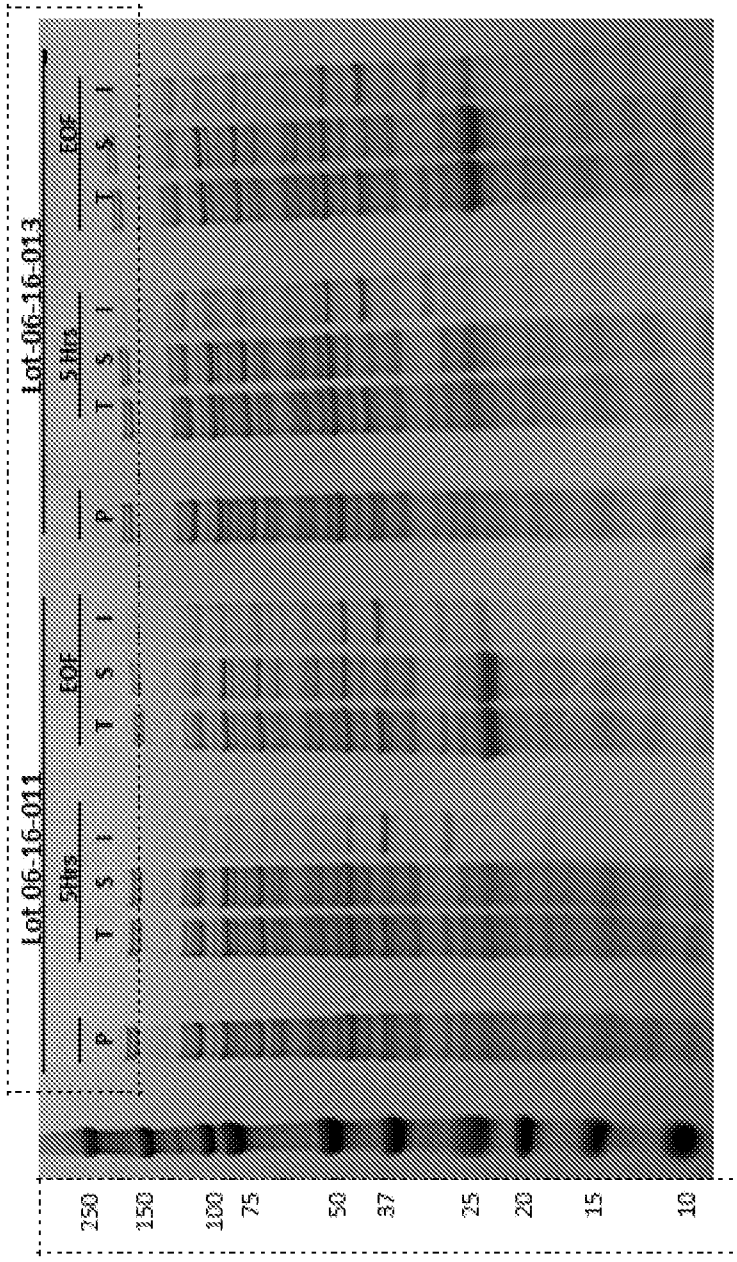

Lot 06-16-011
Lot 06-16-013
P
T
S
I
5Hz
EOE
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 20

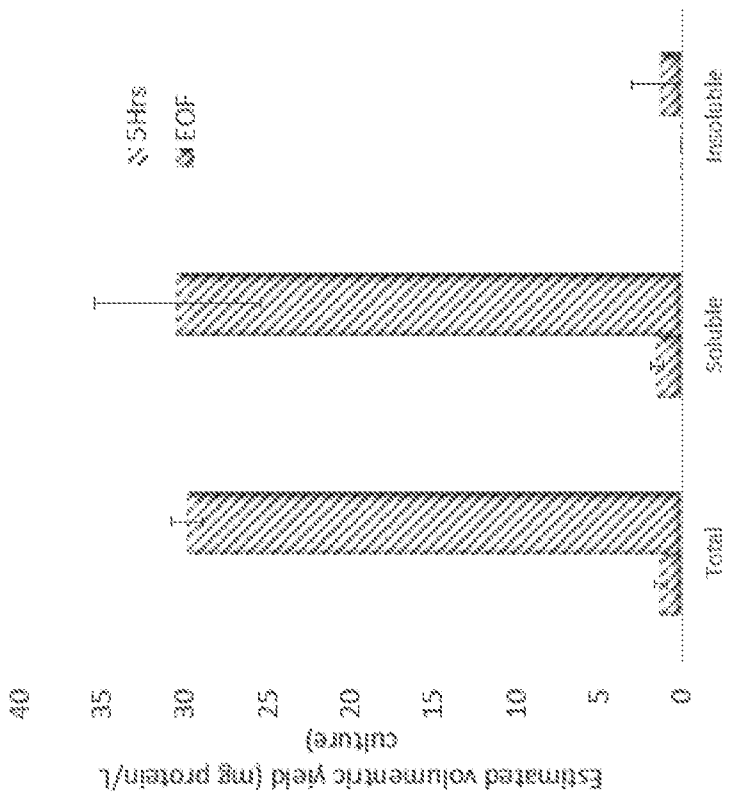

Estimated volumemtric Yield (mg protein/L culture)
40
35
30
25
20
15
10
5
0
Total
Soluble
Insoluble
SHS
EOF

FIG. 21A

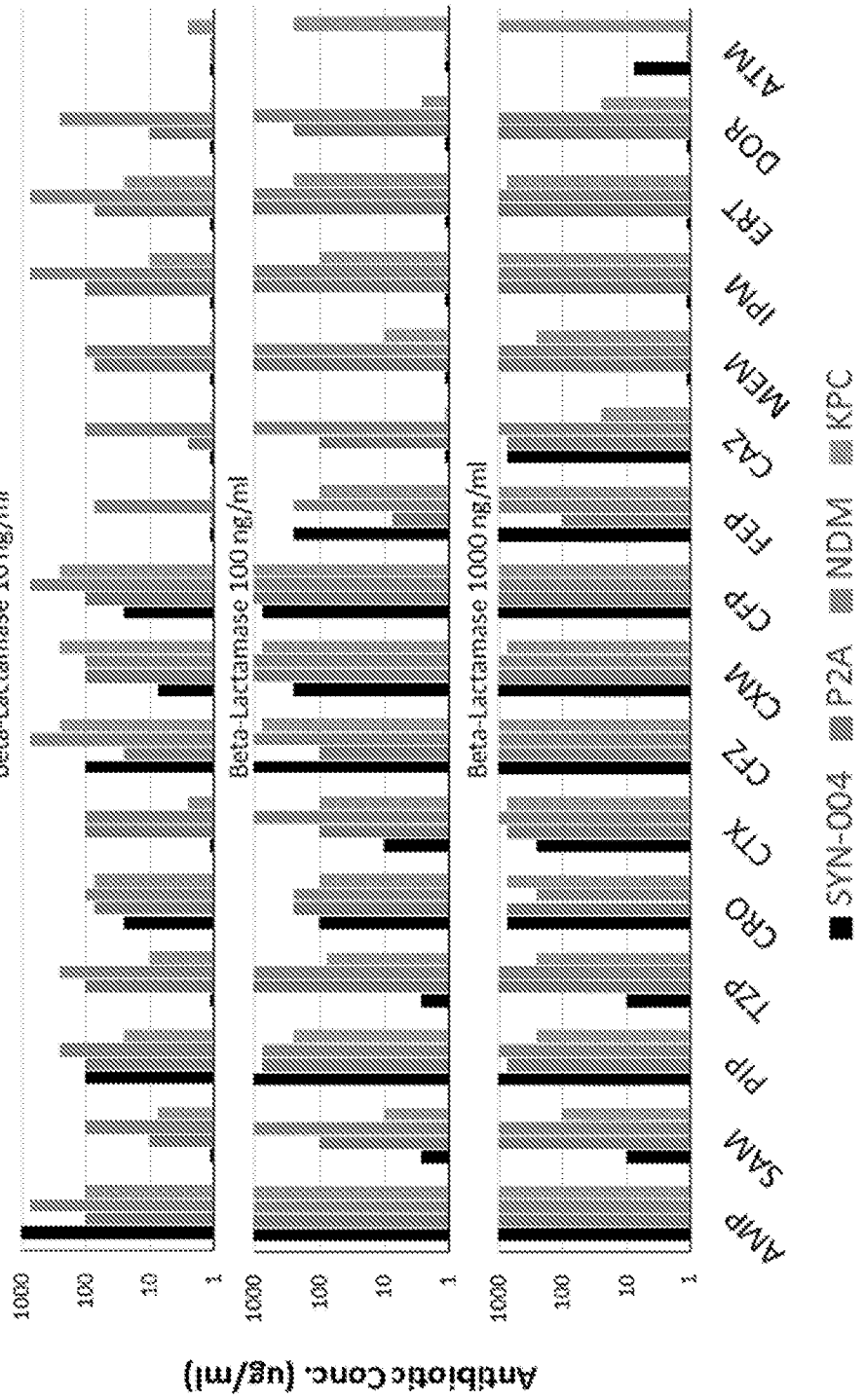

Beta-Lactamase 10 ng/ml
Beta-Lactamase 100 ng/ml
Beta-Lactamase 1000 ng/ml
1000
100
10
1
Antibiotic Conc. (ug/ml)
AMP
SAM
PIP
TZP
CRO
CTX
CFZ
CXM
CFP
FEP
CAZ
MEM
IPM
ERT
DOR
ATM
SYN-004
P2A
NDM
KPC

FIG. 21B

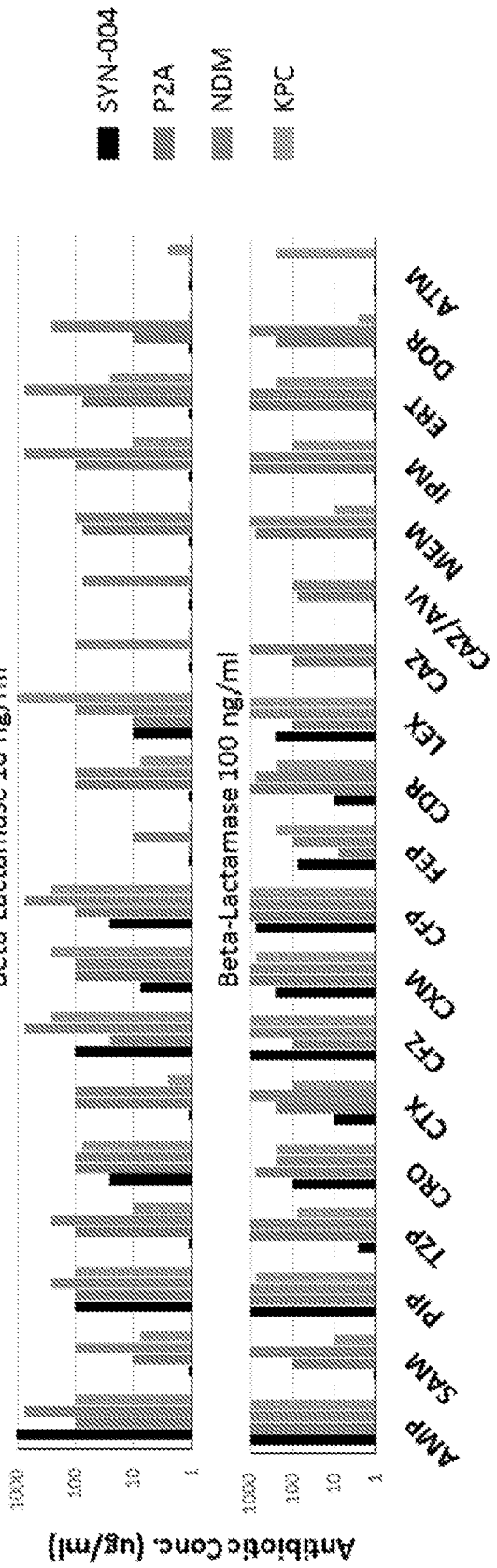

SYN-004
P2A
NDM
KPC
Beta-Lactamase 10 ng/ml
Beta-Lactamase 100 ng/ml
Antibiotic Conc. (ug/ml)
1000
100
10
1
AMP
SAM
PIP
TZP
CRO
CTX
CFZ
CXM
CFP
FEP
CDR
LEX
CAZ
CAZ/AVI
MEM
IPM
ERT
DOR
ATM

FIG. 21C

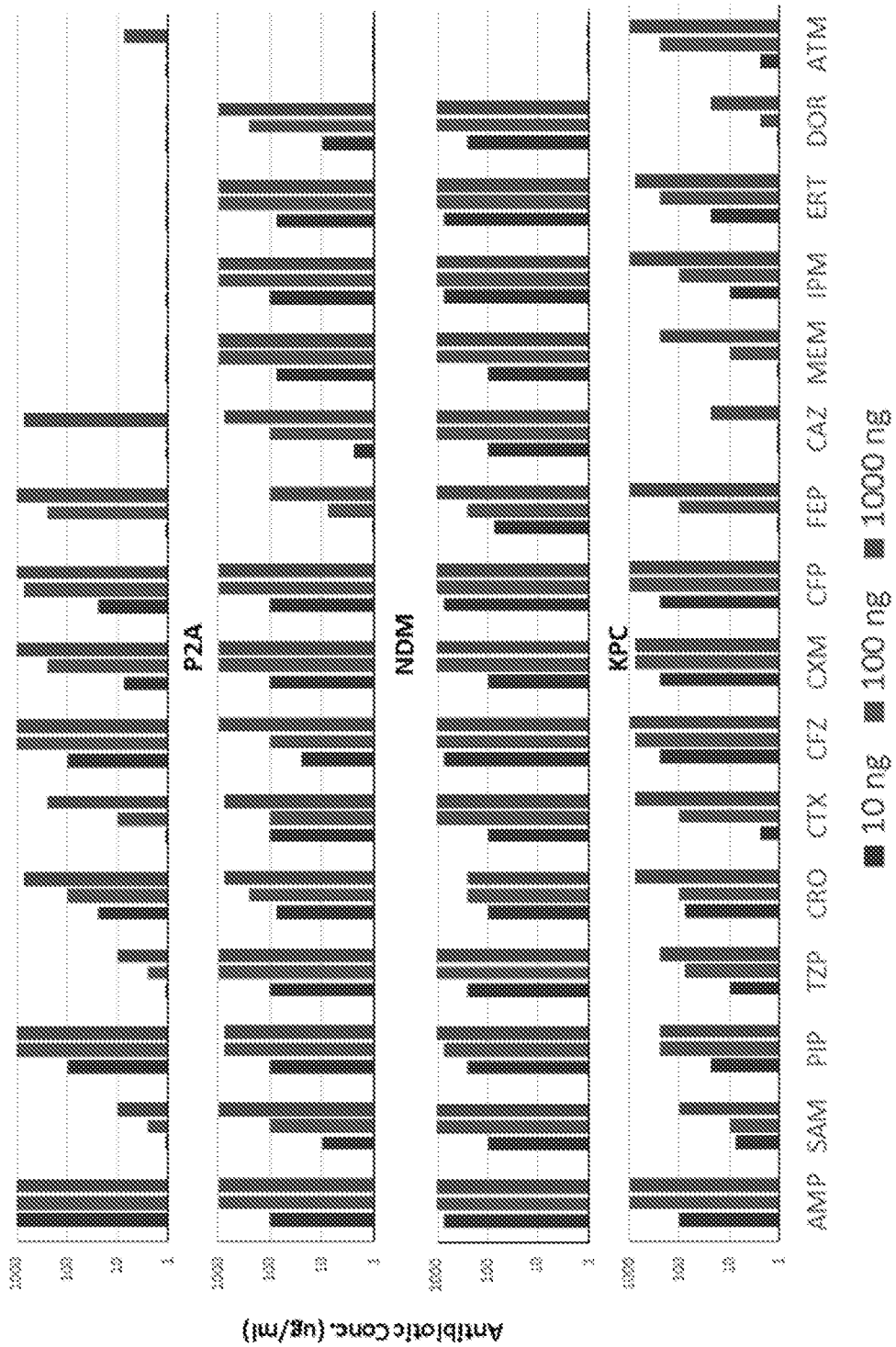

SYN-004
P2A
NDM
KPC
Antibiotic Conc. (ug/ml)
AMP SAM PIP TZP CRO CTX CFZ CXM CFP FEP CAZ MEM IPM ERT DOR ATM
10 ng
100 ng
1000 ng

FIG. 22

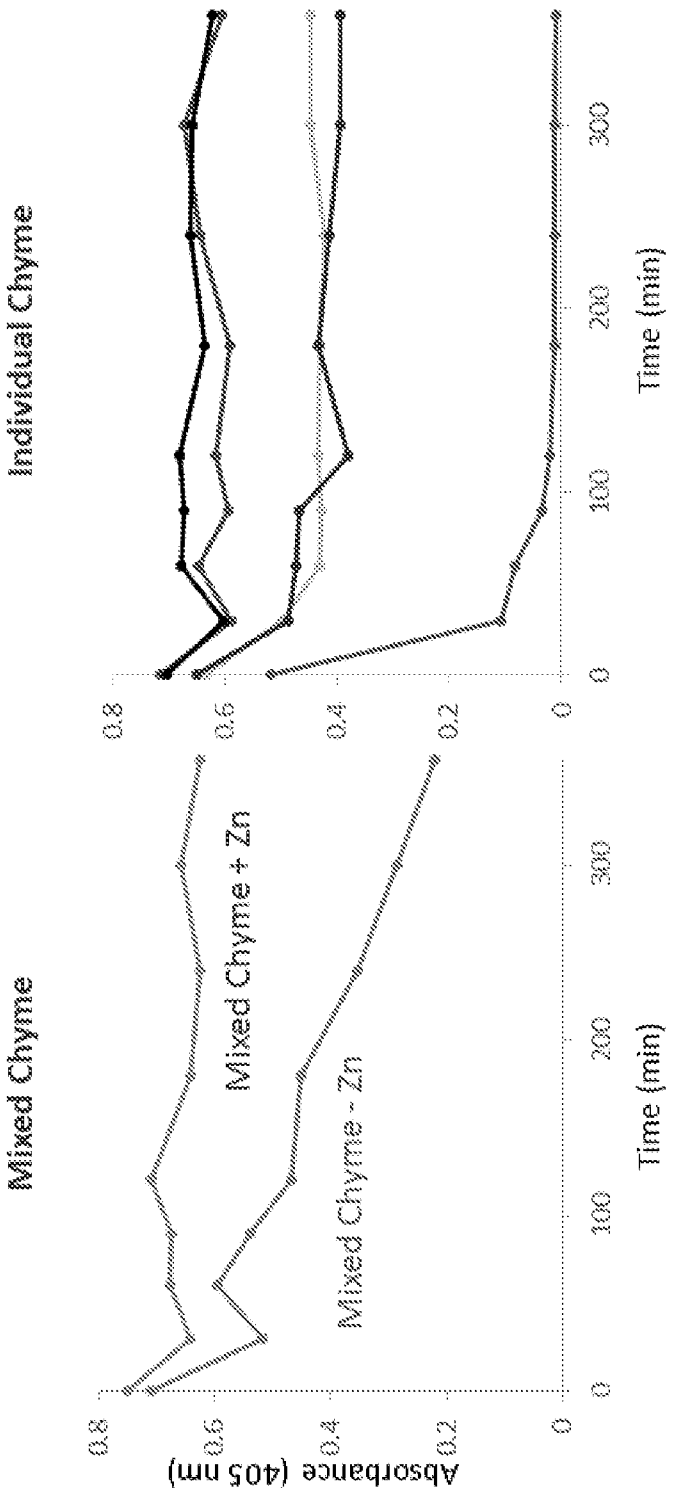

Mixed Chyme
Individual Chyme
Mixed Chyme + Zn
Mixed Chyme - Zn
Absorbance (405 nm)
Time (min)
Time (min)
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
0
100
200
300

FIG. 23

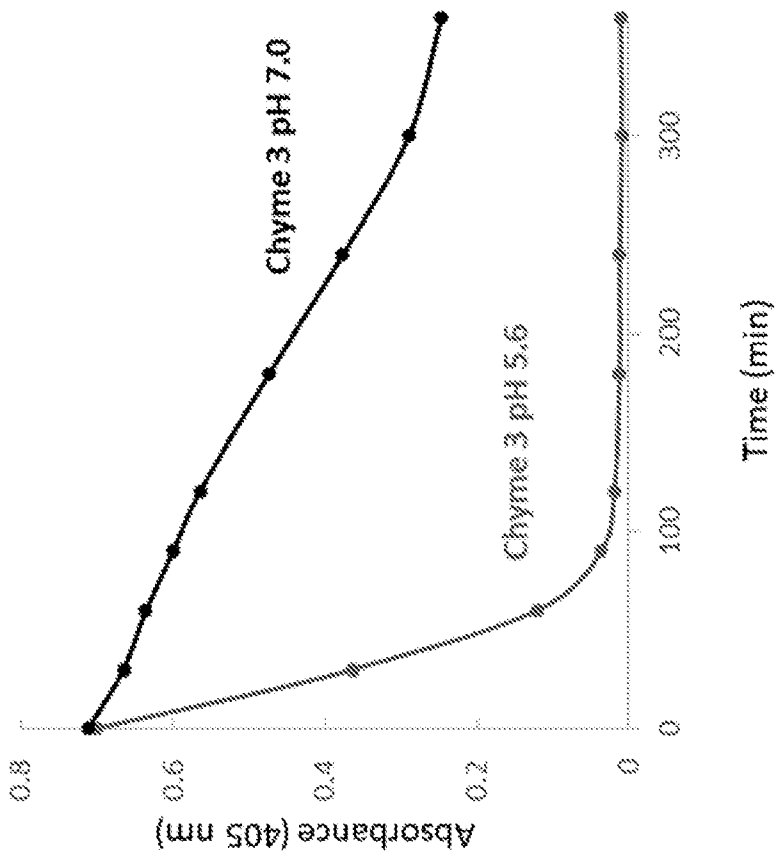

Chyme 3 pH 7.0
Chyme 3 pH 5.6
Absorbance (405 nm)
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
0
100
200
300
Time (min)

FIG. 24

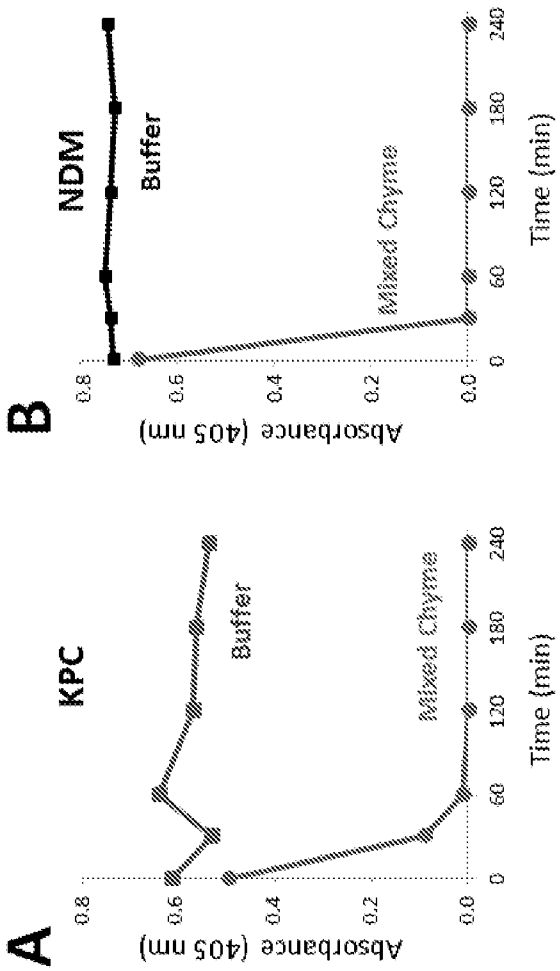

A
KPC
Buffer
Mixed Chyme
Absorbance (405 nm)
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
0
60
120
180
240
Time (min)
B
NDM
Buffer
Mixed Chyme
Absorbance (405 nm)
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
0
60
120
180
240
Time (min)

FIG. 25

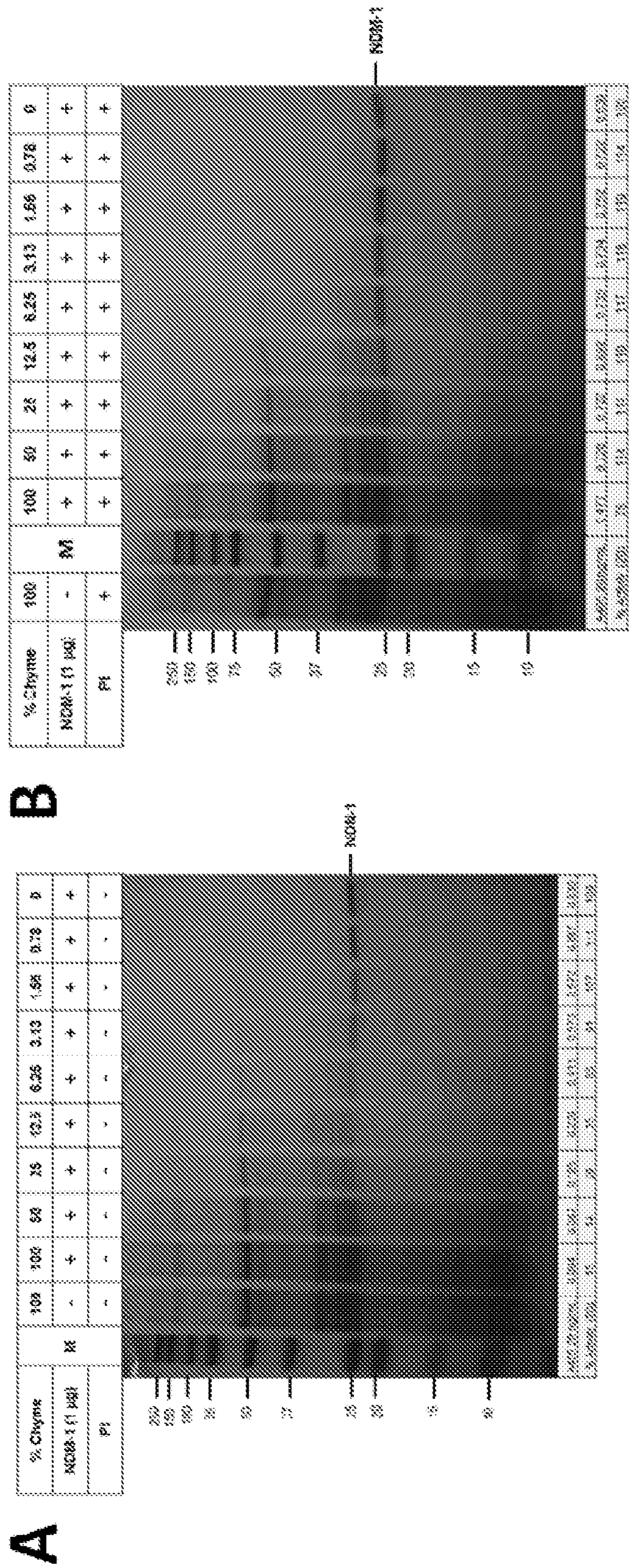


FIG. 26

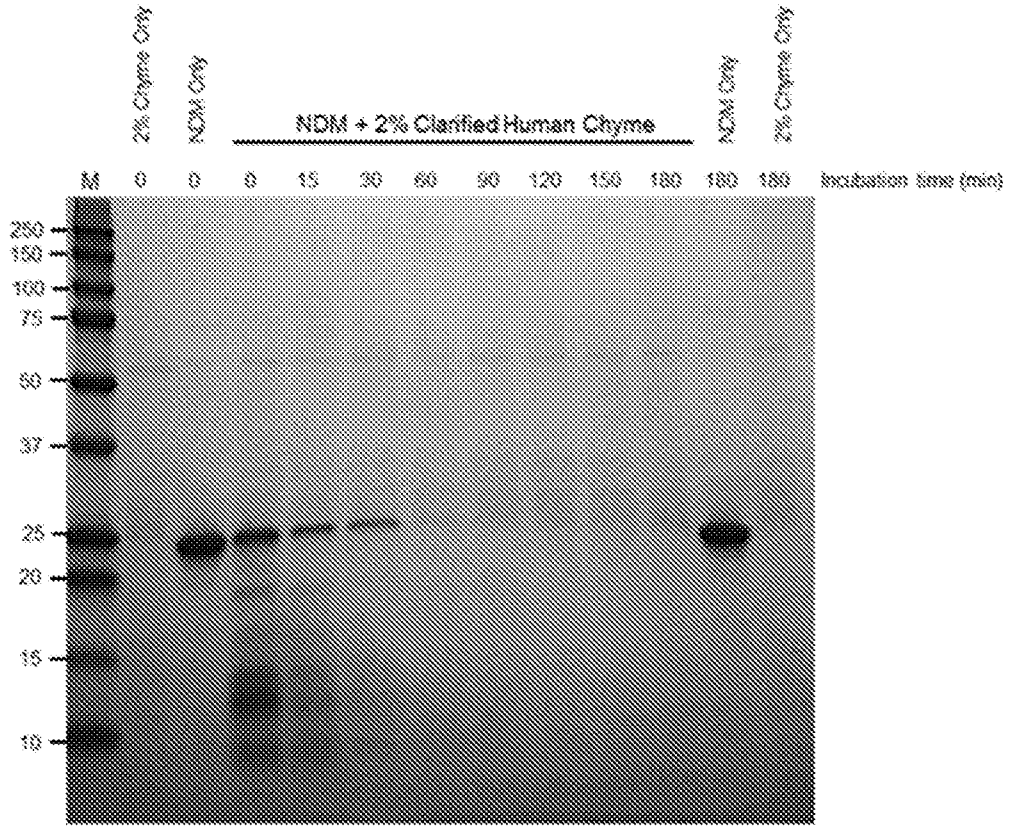

2% Chyme Only
NDM Only
NDM + 2% Clarified Human Chyme
NDM Only
2% Chyme Only
M
0
0
0
15
30
60
90
120
150
180
180
180
Incubation time (min)
250
150
100
75
50
37
25
20
15
10

FIG. 27

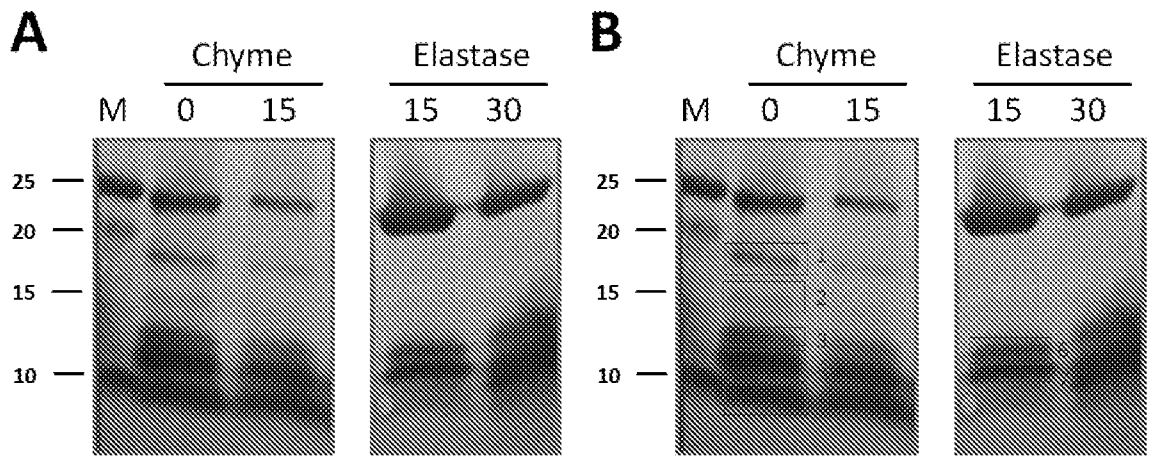

A
Chyme
Elastase
M
0
15
15
30
25
20
15
10
B
Chyme
Elastase
M
0
15
15
30
25
20
15
10

FIG. 28

Full-Length NDM (24.8 kDa) with chyme cleavage sites indicated
GQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQHTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLP
VALAVVTHAHQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLKVFYPGPGH
TSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMA
DKLR (SEQ ID No:71)

SLTFA: Elastase cleavage site (SEQ ID No:77)
NLGDA: Chyme cleavage site (SEQ ID No:78)
Underline: additional chyme cleavage region corresponding to Fragment 2

FIG. 29

Fragment 1: 19.5 kDa
GQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQHTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLP
VALAVVTHAHQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLKVFYPGPGH
TSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLG (SEQ ID No:72)

Fragment 3 and Fragment 6: 13.4 kDa
GQQMETGDQRFGDLVFRQLAPNVWQHTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIKQEINLP
VALAVVTHAHQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQH (SEQ ID No:73)

Fragment 4 and Fragment 7: 11.5 kDa
SLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLKVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDADTEHYAASARAF
GAAFPKASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID No:74)

Fragment 5: 6.1 kDa
SLTFAANGWVEPATAPNFGPLKVFYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLG (SEQ ID No:75)

Fragment 5: 5.4 kDa
NLGDADTEHYAASAPAFGAAFPKASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHTARMADKLR (SEQ ID No:76)

FIG. 30

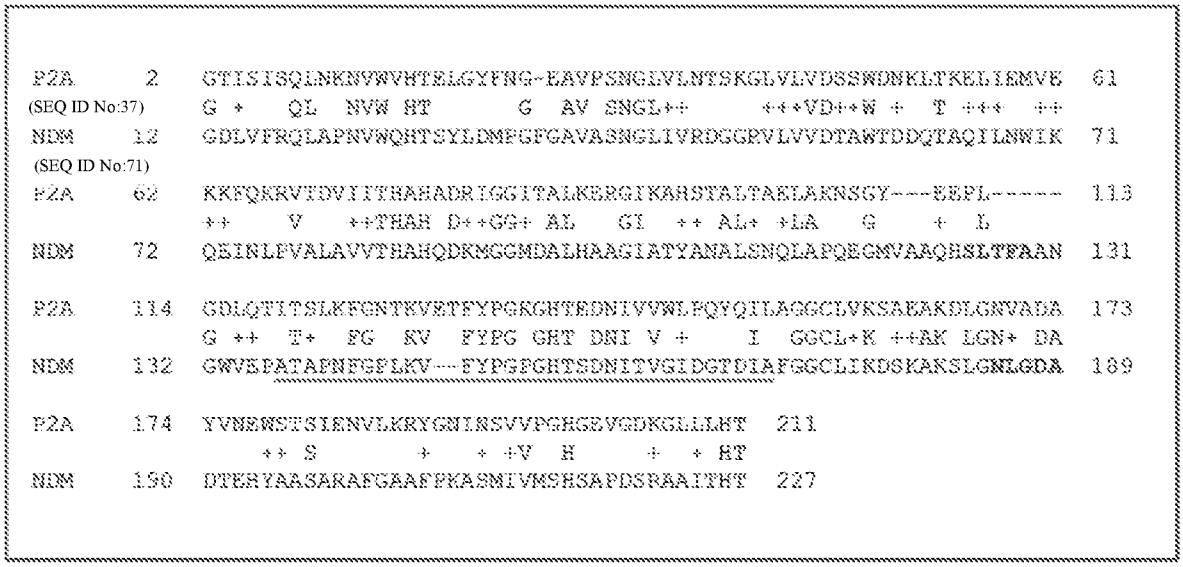

P2A 2 GTISISQLNKNVWVHTELGYFNG-EAVPSNGLVLNTSKGLVLVDSSWDNKLTKELIEMVE 61
(SEQ ID No:37) G + QL NVW HT G AV SNGL++ +++VD++W + T +++ ++
NDM 12 GDLVFRQLAPNVWQHTSYLDMPGFGAVASNGLIVRDGGRVLVVDTAWTDDQTAQILNWIK 71
(SEQ ID No:71)
P2A 62 KKFQKRVTDVIITHAHADRIGGITALKERGIKAHSTALTAELAKNSGY---EEPL------ 113
++ V ++THAH D++GG+ AL GI ++ AL+ +LA G + L
NDM 72 QEINLPVALAVVTHAHQDKMGGMDALHAAGIATYANALSNQLAPQEGMVAAQHSLTFAAN 131
P2A 114 GDLQTITSLKFGNTKVETFYPGKGHTEDNIVVWLPQYQILAGGCLVKSAEAKDLGNVADA 173
G ++ T+ FG KV FYPG GHT DNI V + I GGCL+K ++AK LGN+ DA
NDM 132 GWVEPATAPNFGPLKV---FYPGPGHTSDNITVGIDGTDIAFGGCLIKDSKAKSLGNLGDA 189
P2A 174 YVNEWSTSIENVLKRYGNIRSVVPGHGEVGDKGLLLHT 211
++ S + + +V H + + HT
NDM 190 DTEHYAASARAFGAAFPKASMIVMSHSAPDSRAAITHT 227

FIG. 31

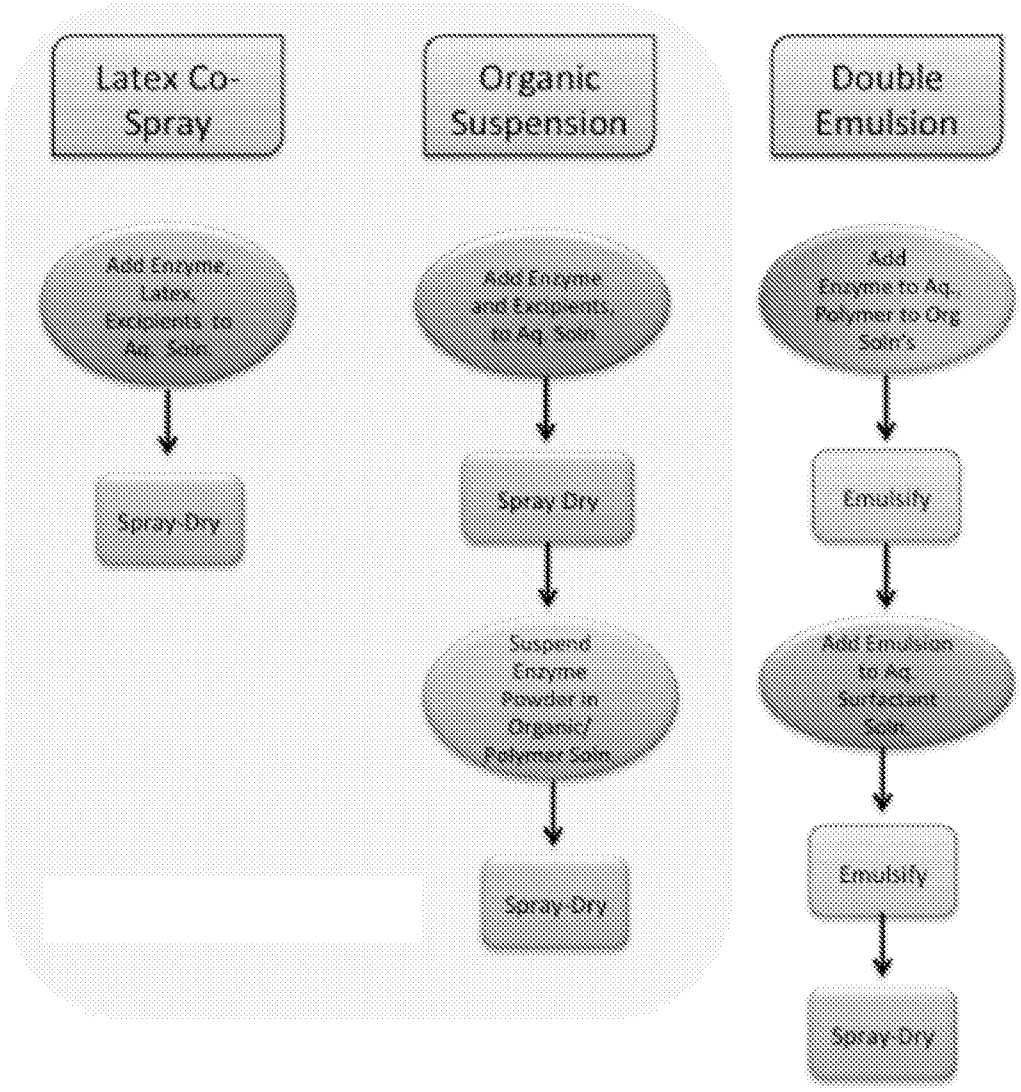

Latex Co-Spray
Organic Suspension
Double Emulsion
Add Enzyme, Latex, Excipients to Aq. Soln
Spray Dry
Add Enzyme and Excipients to Aq. Soln
Spray Dry
Suspend Enzyme Powder in Organic/ Polymer Soln
Spray Dry
Add Enzyme to Aq., Polymer to Org. Soln's
Emulsify
Add Emulsion to Aq. Surfactant Soln
Emulsify
Spray Dry

FIG. 32

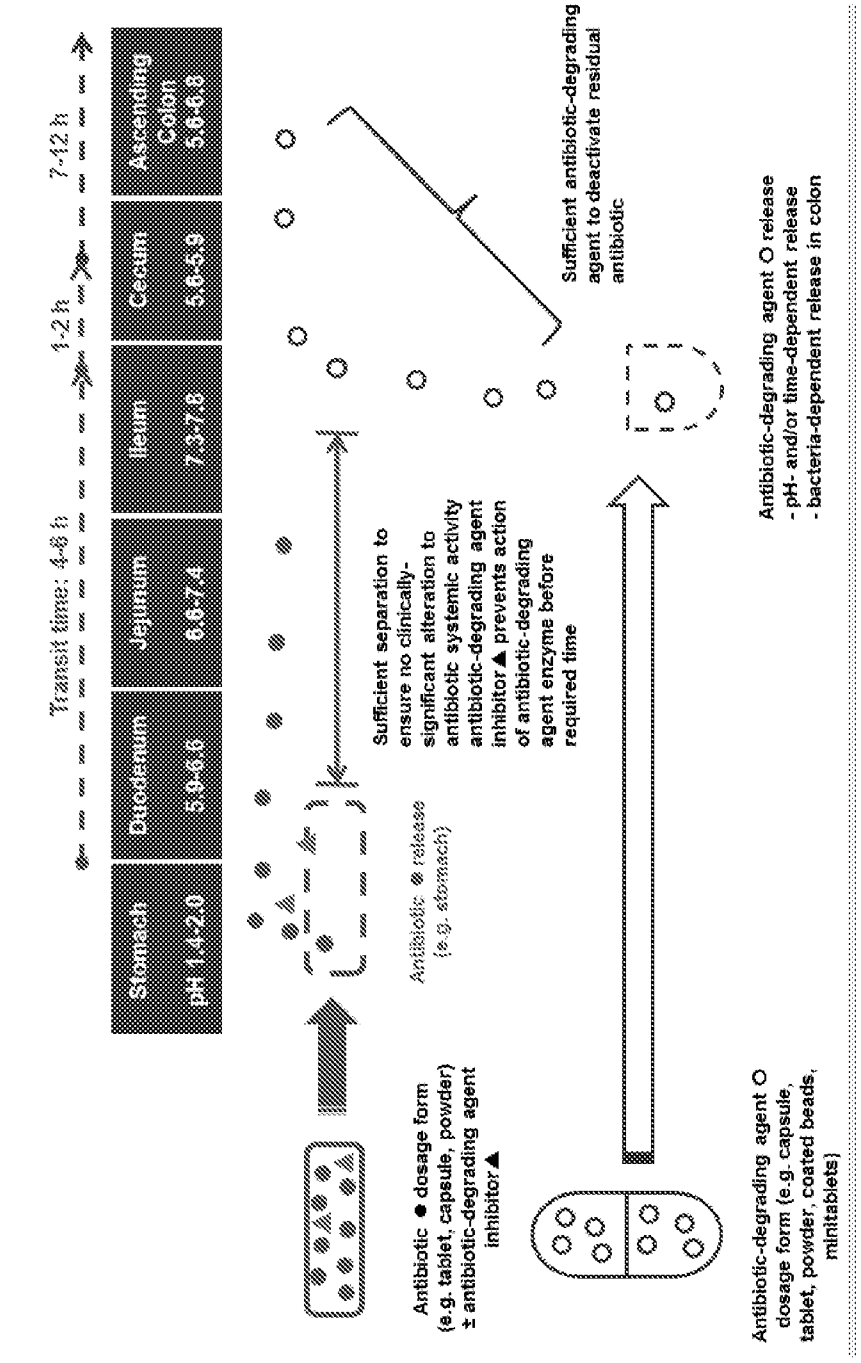

Transit time: 4-8 h
1-2 h
7-12 h
Stomach
pH 1.1-2.0
Duodenum
5.0-6.6
Jejunum
6.6-7.4
Ileum
7.3-7.8
Cecum
5.6-6.9
Ascending Colon
5.6-6.8
Antibiotic ● dosage form (e.g. tablet, capsule, powder) ± antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor▲
Antibiotic ● release (e.g. stomach)
Sufficient separation to ensure no clinically-significant alteration to antibiotic systemic activity
antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor▲ prevents action of antibiotic-degrading agent enzyme before required time
Sufficient antibiotic-degrading agent to deactivate residual antibiotic
Antibiotic-degrading agent ○ dosage form (e.g. capsule, tablet, powder, coated beads, minitablets)
Antibiotic-degrading agent ○ release
- pH- and/or time-dependent release
- bacteria-dependent release in colon

FIG. 33

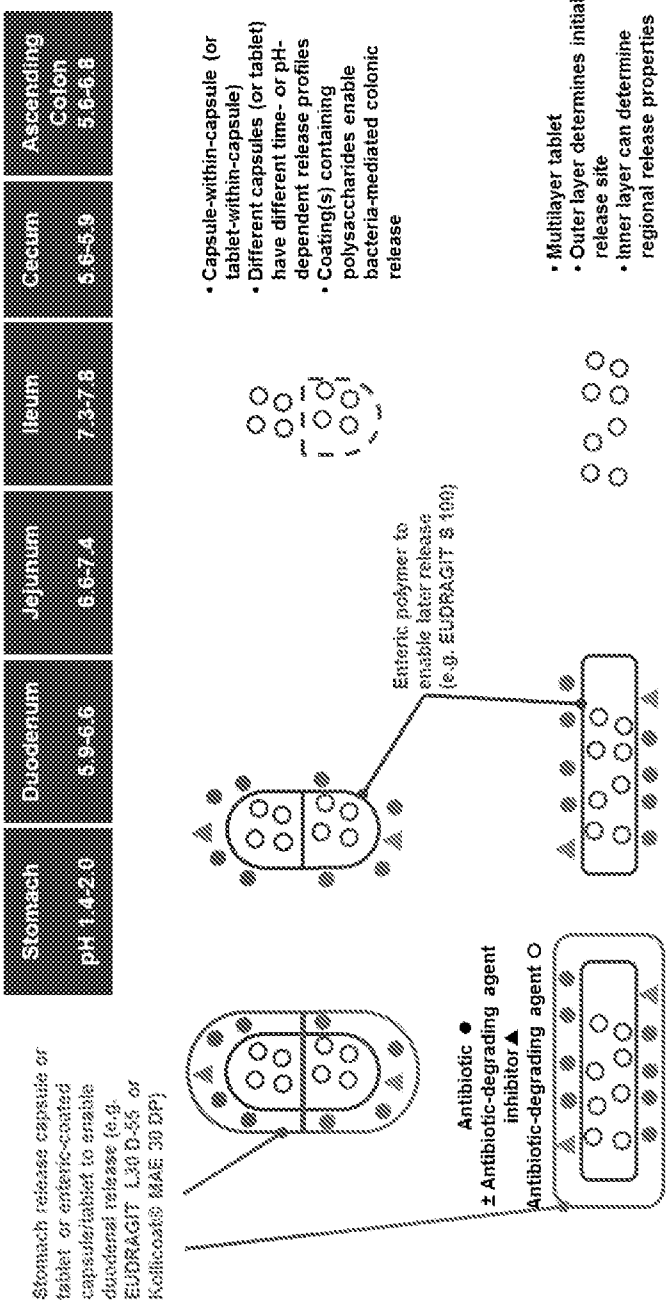

Transit time: 4-6 h
1-2 h
7-12 h
Stomach
pH 1-4.2.0
Duodenum
5.5-6.5
Jejunum
6.6-7.4
Ileum
7.3-7.8
Cecum
5.5-5.9
Ascending Colon
5.6-6.8
Stomach release capsule or tablet or enteric-coated capsule/tablet to enable duodenal release (e.g. EUDRAGIT L30 D-55 or Kollicoat® MAE 30 DP)
Antibiotic ●
± Antibiotic-degrading agent inhibitor ▲
Antibiotic-degrading agent ○
Enteric polymer to enable later release (e.g. EUDRAGIT S 100)
• Capsule-within-capsule (or tablet-within-capsule)
• Different capsules (or tablet) have different time- or pH-dependent release profiles
• Coating(s) containing polysaccharides enable bacteria-mediated colonic release
• Multilayer tablet
• Outer layer determines initial release site
• Inner layer can determine regional release properties

FIG. 34

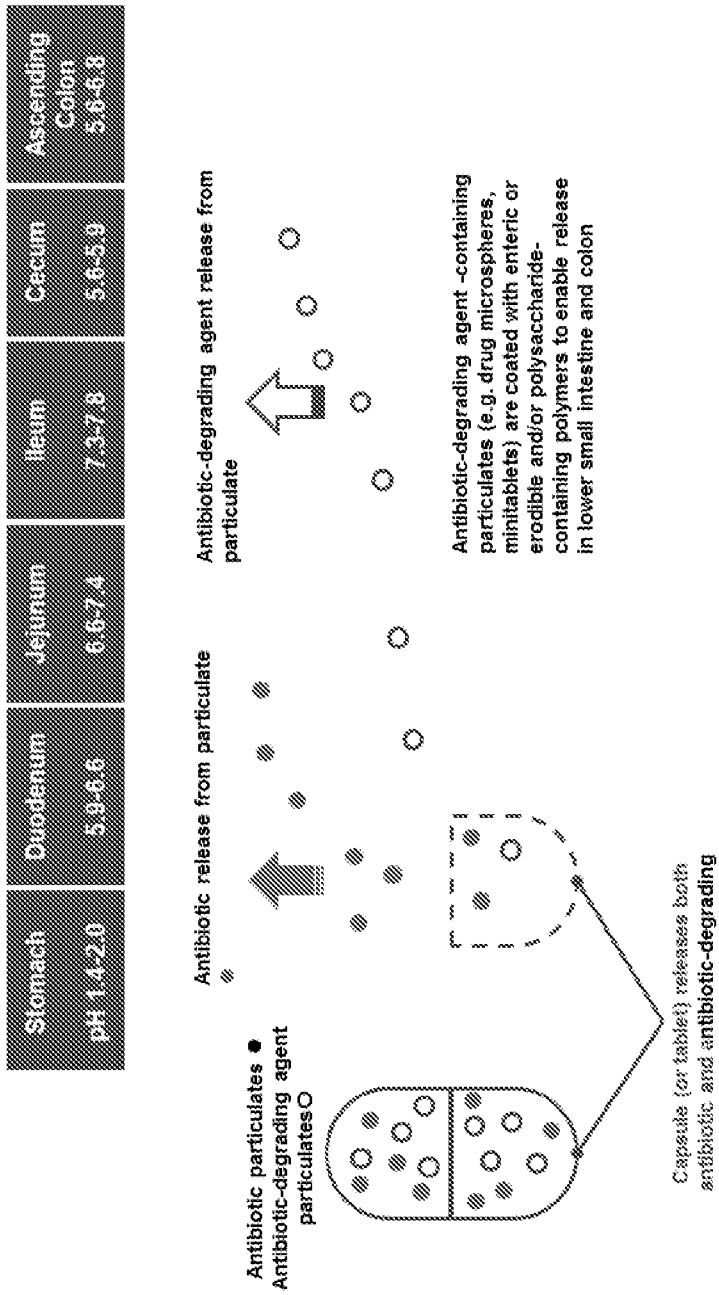

Transit time; 4-6 h
1-2 h
7-12 h
Stomach
pH 1.4-2.0
Duodenum
5.0-6.0
Jejunum
6.6-7.4
Ileum
7.3-7.8
Cecum
5.6-5.9
Ascending Colon
5.9-6.8
Antibiotic release from particulate
Antibiotic-degrading agent release from particulate
Antibiotic particulates ●
Antibiotic-degrading agent particulatesO
Antibiotic-degrading agent -containing particulates (e.g. drug microspheres, minitablets) are coated with enteric or erodible and/or polysaccharide-containing polymers to enable release in lower small intestine and colon
Capsule (or tablet) releases both antibiotic and antibiotic-degrading agent particulates in upper small intestine

FIG. 35

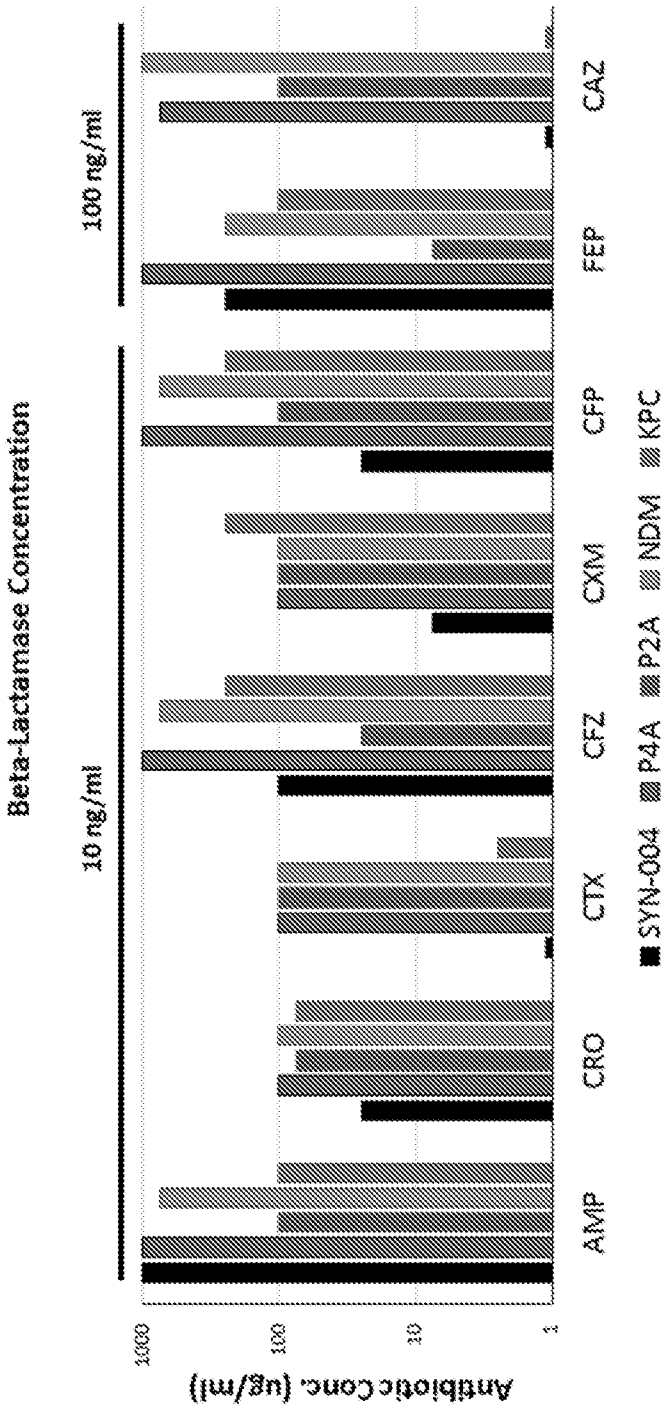

Beta-Lactamase Concentration
10 ng/ml
100 ng/ml
Antibiotic Conc. (ug/ml)
1000
100
10
1
AMP
CRO
CTX
CFZ
CXM
CFP
FEP
CAZ
SYN-004
P4A
P2A
NDM
KPC

FIG. 36

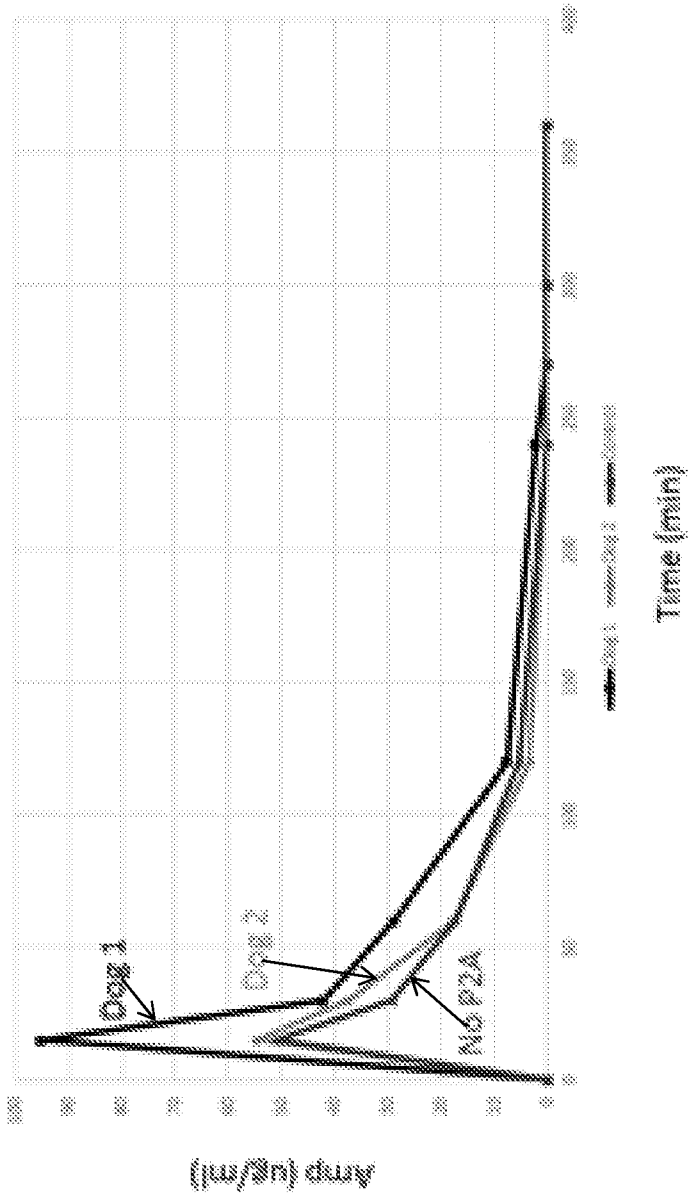


FIG. 37

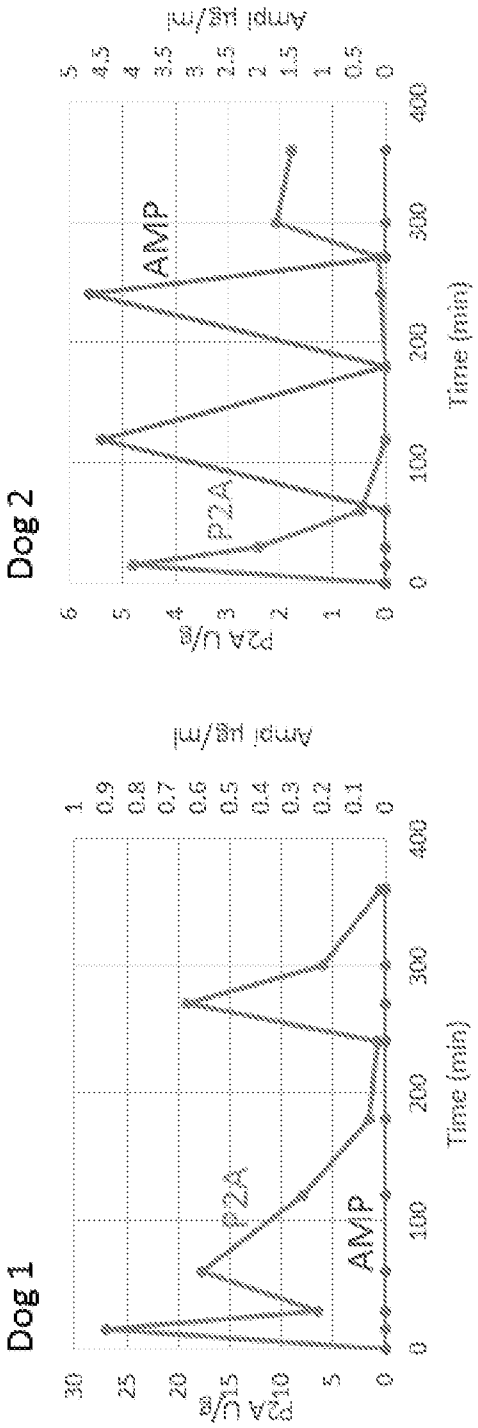

Dog 1
P2A U/g
Ampl µg/ml
Time (min)
P2A
AMP
Dog 2
P2A U/g
Ampl µg/ml
Time (min)
P2A
AMP

FIG. 38

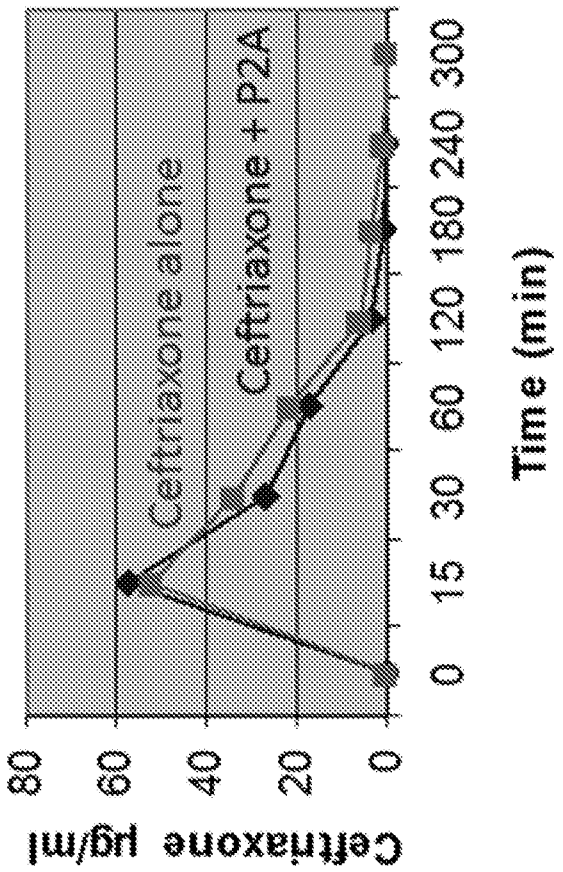

Ceftriaxone μg/ml
80
60
40
20
0
Ceftriaxone alone
Ceftriaxone + P2A
0
15
30
60
120
180
240
300
Time (min)

FIG. 39

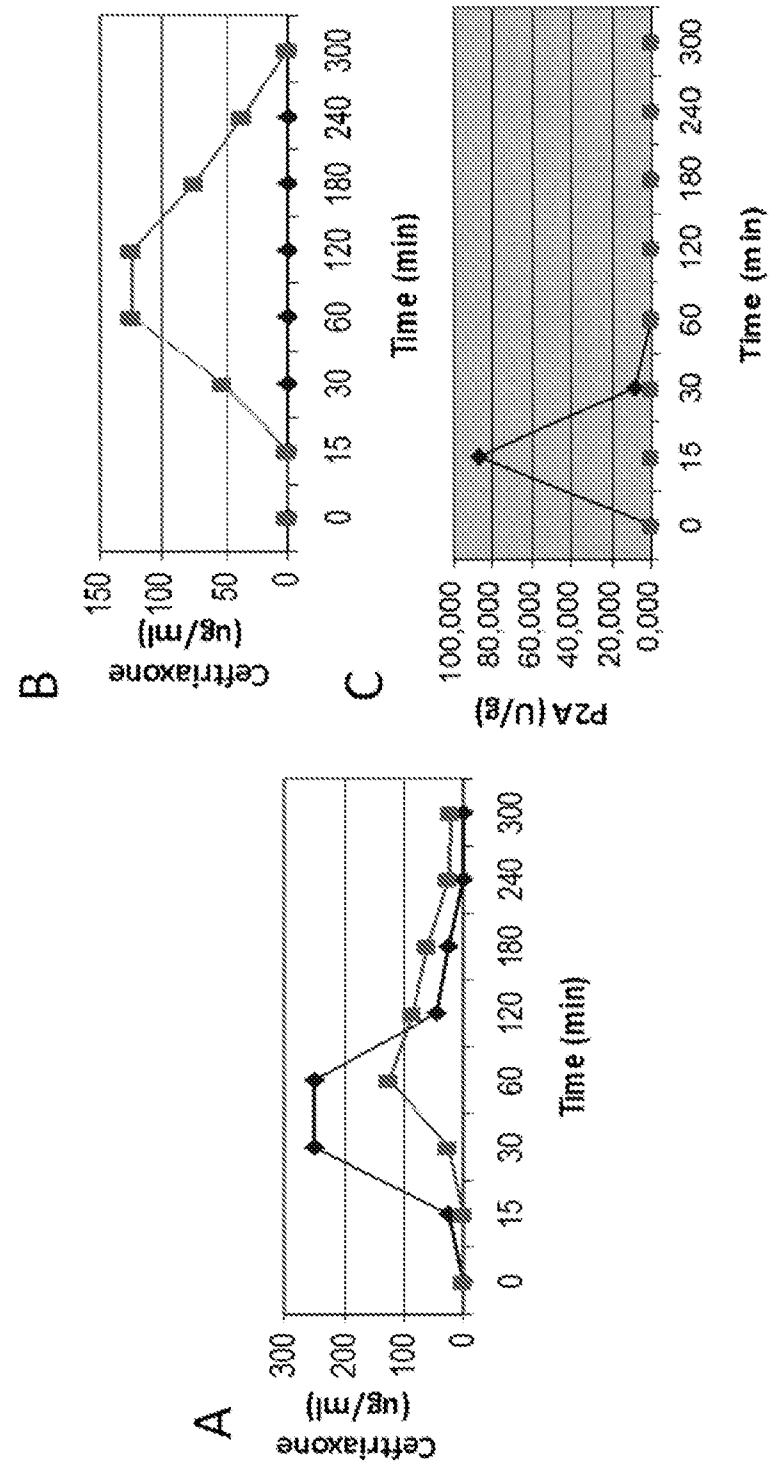

A
Ceftriaxone (ug/ml)
300
200
100
0
0 15 30 60 120 180 240 300
Time (min)
B
Ceftriaxone (ug/ml)
150
100
50
0
0 15 30 60 120 180 240 300
Time (min)
C
P2A (U/g)
100,000
80,000
60,000
40,000
20,000
0,000
0 15 30 60 120 180 240 300
Time (min)

FIG. 40

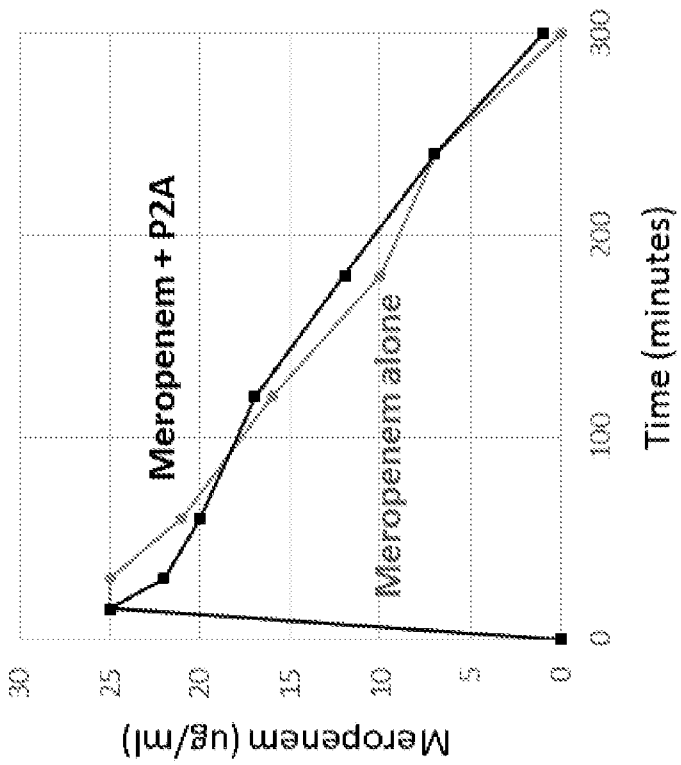

Meropenem + P2A
Meropenem alone
Meropenem (ug/ml)
Time (minutes)
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
0
100
200
300

FIG. 41

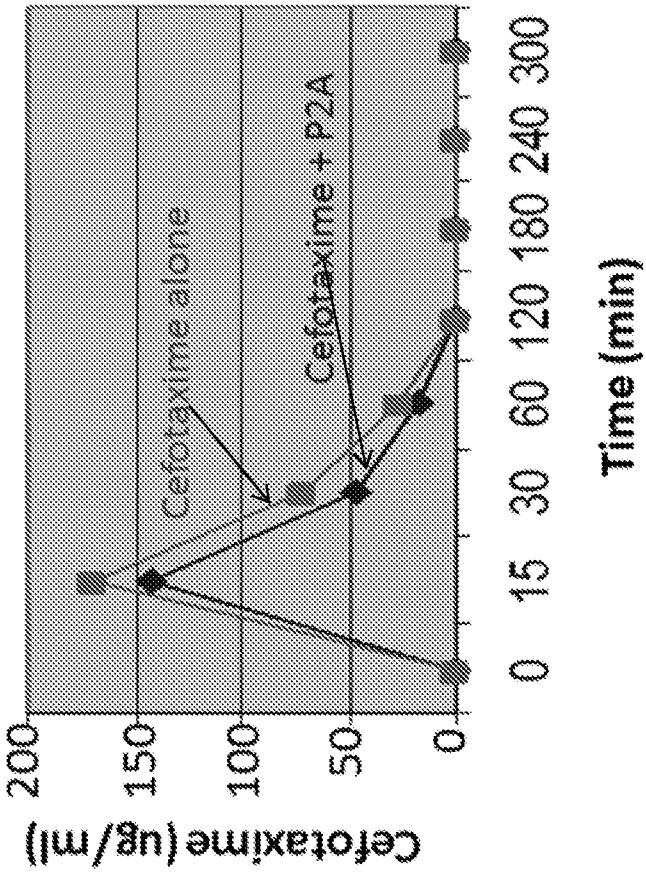

Cefotaxime (ug/ml)
200
150
100
50
0
0 15 30 60 120 180 240 300
Time (min)
Cefotaxime alone
Cefotaxime + P2A

FIG. 42

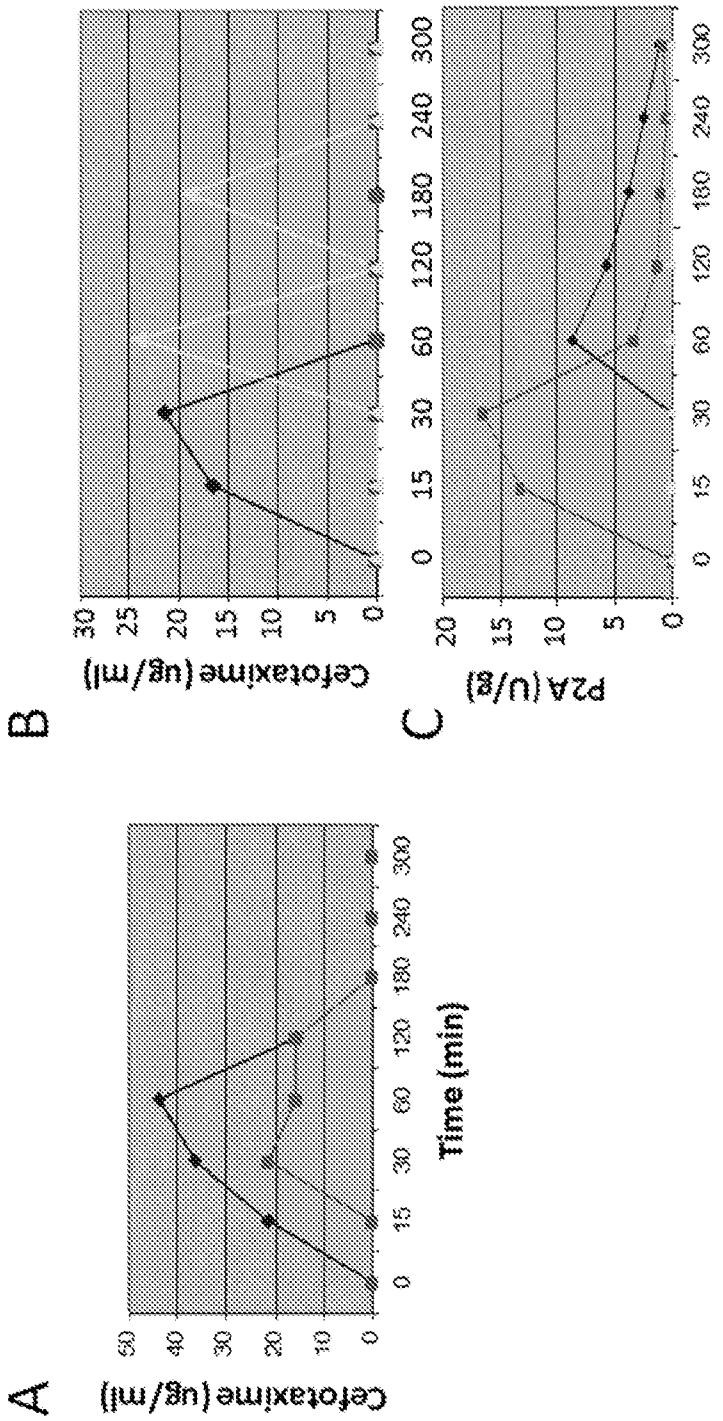

A
Cefotaxime (ug/ml)
0
10
20
30
40
50
0
15
30
60
120
180
240
300
Time (min)
B
Cefotaxime (ug/ml)
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
0
15
30
60
120
180
240
300
C
P2A (U/g)
0
5
10
15
20
0
15
30
60
120
180
240
300

FIG. 43

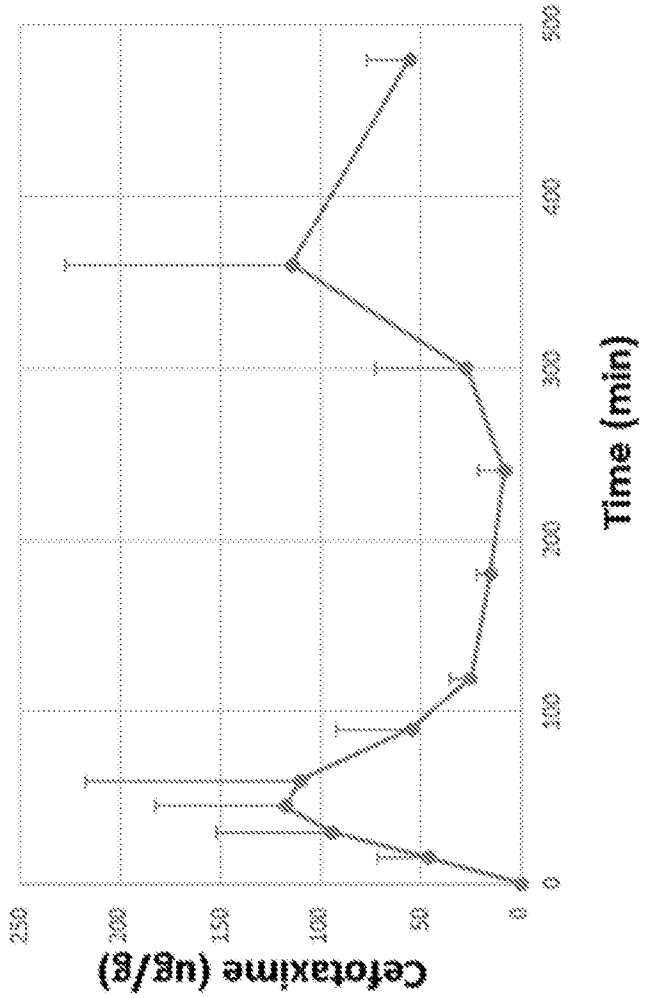

Cefotaxime (ug/g)
250
200
150
100
50
0
0
100
200
300
400
500
Time (min)

FIG. 44

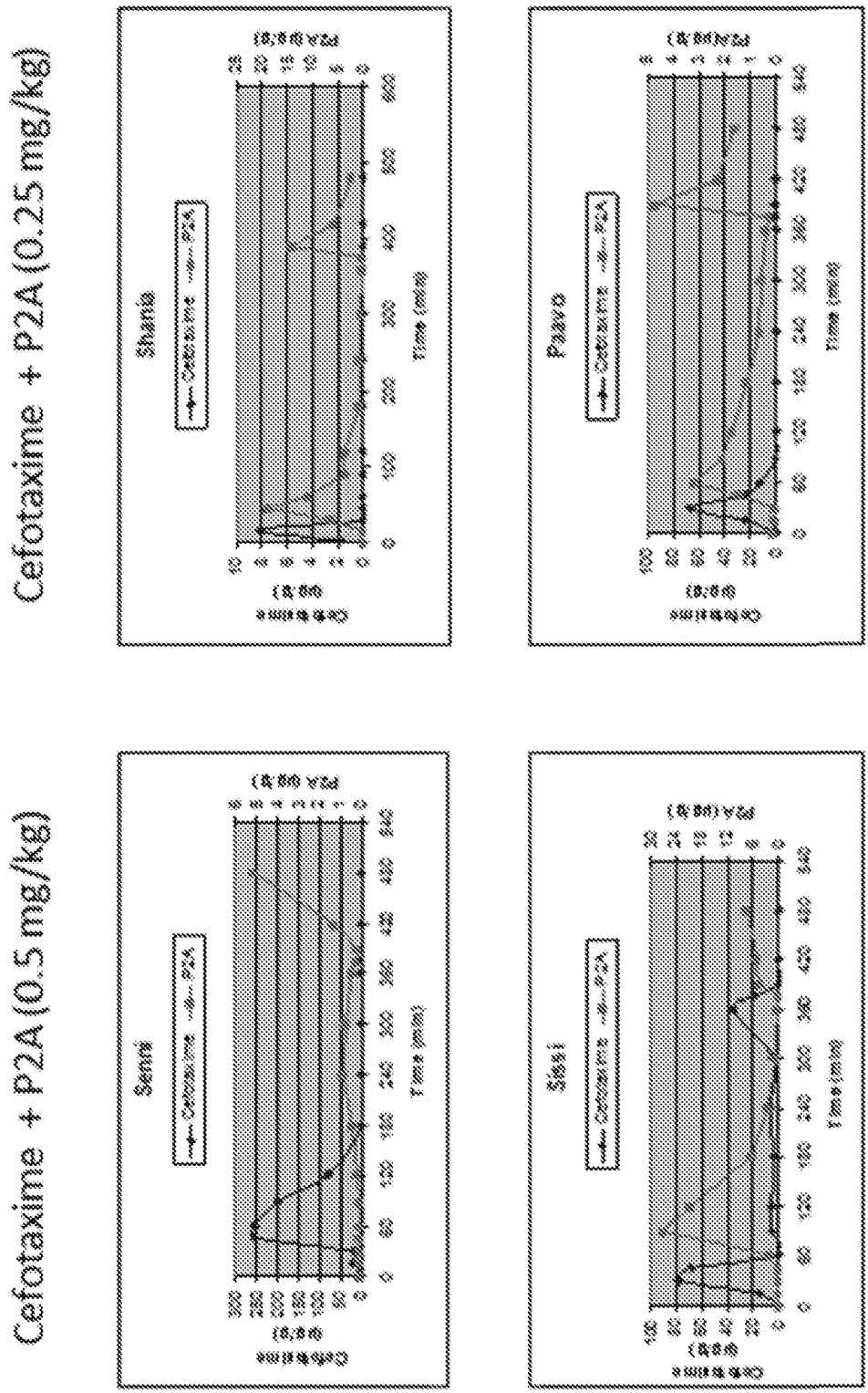

Cefotaxime + P2A (0.25 mg/kg)
Cefotaxime + P2A (0.5 mg/kg)
Shania
Pauvo
Sessi
Senni
Cefotaxime
P2A
Time (min)

FIG. 45

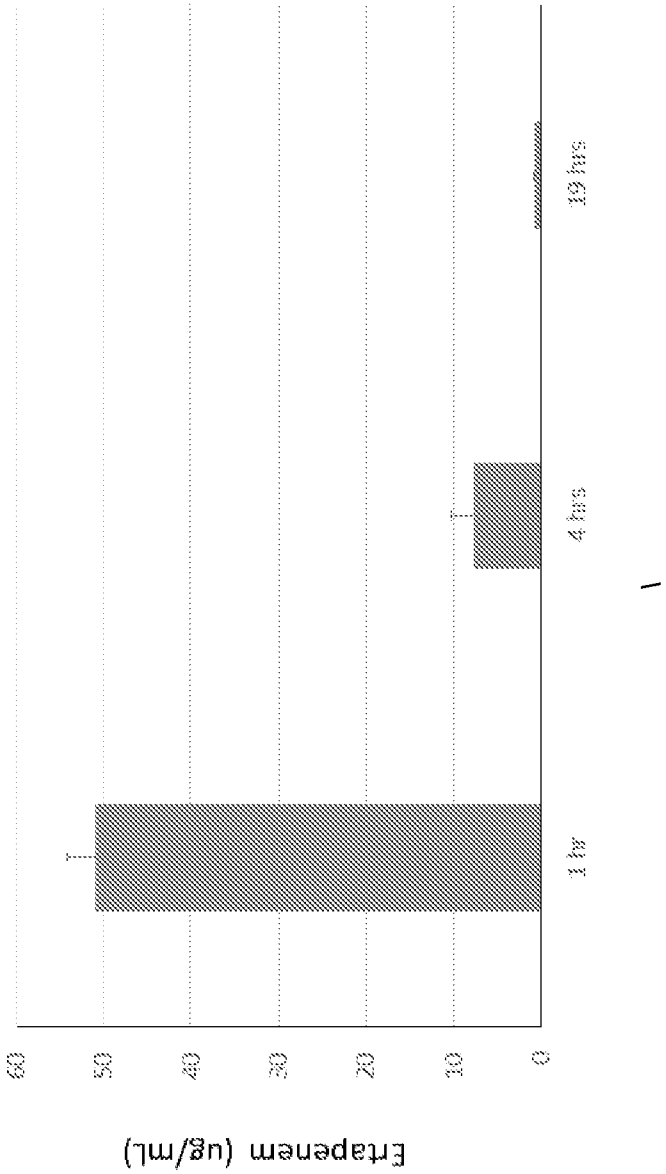


FIG. 46

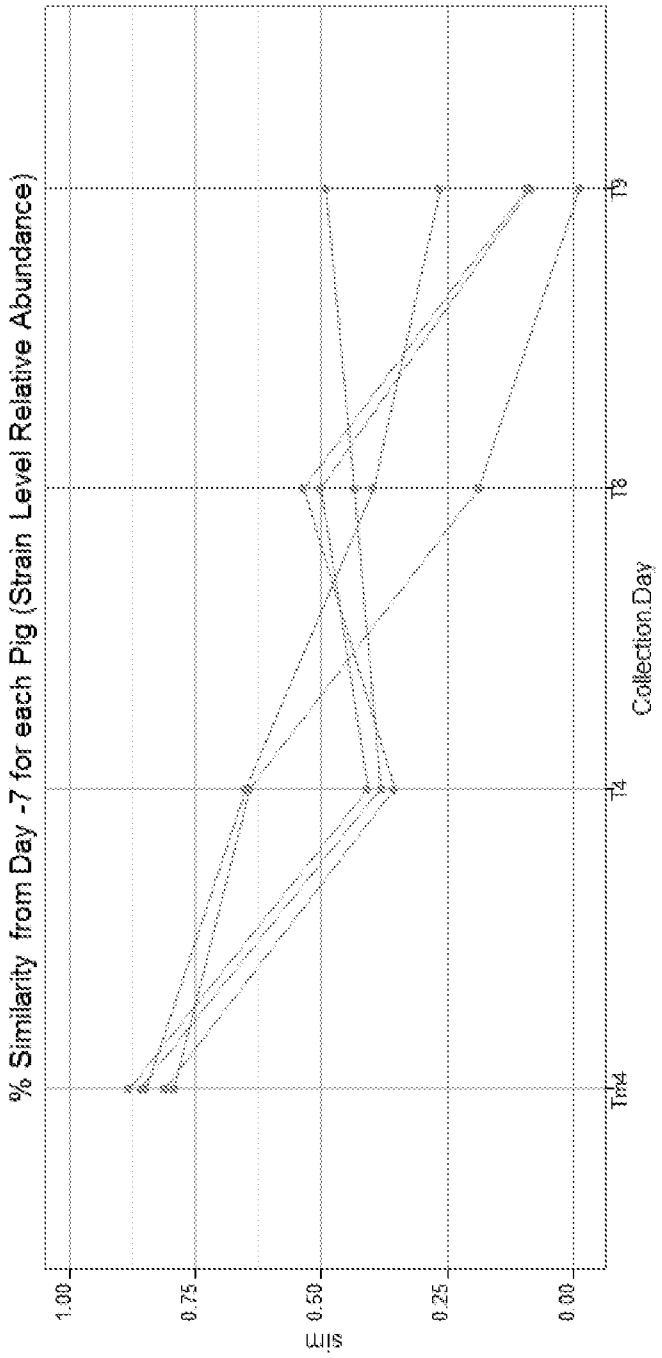
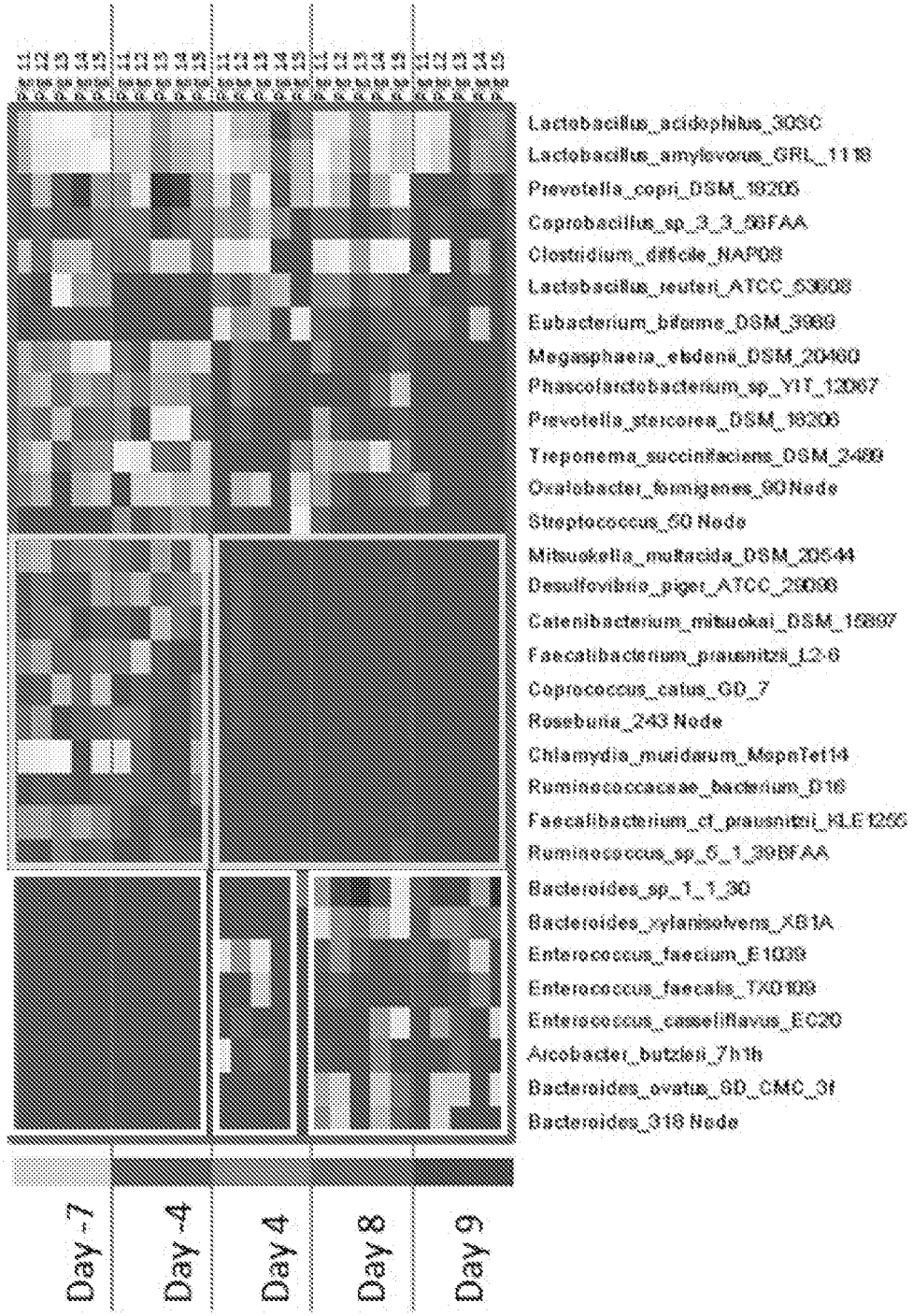

% Similarity from Day -7 for each Pig (Strain Level Relative Abundance)
sim
1.00
0.75
0.50
0.25
0.00
T-4
T4
T8
T12
Collection.Day

FIG. 47


Lactobacillus_acidophilus_30SC
Lactobacillus_amylovorus_GRL_1118
Prevotella_copri_DSM_18205
Coprobacillus_sp_3_3_6FAA
Clostridium_difficile_NAP08
Lactobacillus_reuteri_ATCC_53608
Eubacterium_biforme_DSM_3989
Megasphaera_elsdenii_DSM_20460
Phascolarctobacterium_sp_YIT_12067
Prevotella_stercorea_DSM_18206
Treponema_succinifaciens_DSM_2489
Oxalobacter_formigenes_90 Node
Streptococcus_50 Node
Mitsuokella_multacida_DSM_20544
Desulfovibrio_piger_ATCC_29098
Catenibacterium_mitsuokai_DSM_15897
Faecalibacterium_prausnitzii_L2-6
Coprococcus_catus_GD_7
Roseburia_243 Node
Chlamydia_muridarum_MopnTet14
Ruminococcaceae_bacterium_D16
Faecalibacterium_cf_prausnitzii_KLE1255
Ruminococcus_sp_5_1_39BFAA
Bacteroides_sp_1_1_30
Bacteroides_xylanisolvens_XB1A
Enterococcus_faecium_E1039
Enterococcus_faecalis_TX0109
Enterococcus_casseliflavus_EC20
Alcobacter_butzleri_7h1h
Bacteroides_ovatus_SD_CMC_3f
Bacteroides_316 Node
Day -7
Day -4
Day 4
Day 8
Day 9

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 2016/019129

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

A61K 38/50 *(2006.01)*
A61P 1/12 *(2006.01)*
C12N 15/70 *(2006.01)*
C12N 9/86 (2006.01)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C12N 9/86, 15/17, A61K 38/50, A61P 1/12

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

PatSearch (RUPTO internal), Esp@cenet, DWPI, PAJ, USPTO, CIPO, PubMed

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X Y	US 2009/181004 A1 (KAARIAINEN SUSANNA et al.) 16.07.2009, abstract, paragraphs [0028]-[0029], [0034]-[0039], [0041]-[0043], [0046], [0047], [0049], Table 1, Example 7, SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, claims 15, 22	1-4, 7-9 5, 6, 61-63
Y	PATEL GOPI et al. "Status report on carbapenemases: challenges and prospects." Expert review of anti-infective therapy, 2011, 9(5): 555-570, doi: 10.1586/ERI.11.28	5, 6, 62, 63
Y	GIRLICH DELPHINE et al. "Value of the modified Hodge test for detection of emerging carbapenemases in *Enterobacteriaceae*." Journal of clinical microbiology, 2012, 50(2): 477-479, doi:10.1128/JCM.05247-11,abstract	61-63

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[ ] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
10 May 2016 (10.05.2016)	30 June 2016 (30.06.2016)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/RU: Federal Institute of Industrial Property, Berezhkovskaya nab., 30-1, Moscow, G-59, GSP-3, Russia, 125993 Facsimile No: (8-495) 531-63-18, (8-499) 243-33-37	Authorized officer T. Babakova Telephone No. 495 531 65 15

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 2016/019129

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2011/148041 A1 (PREVAB R LLC) 01.12.2011, abstract	1-9, 61-63

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 2016/019129

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☒ Claims Nos.: 10-60, 64-76
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.